

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(MARK ONE)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017

OR

TRANSITION REPORT UNDER SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_

COMMISSION FILE NUMBER: 001-37916



**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**

*Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter*

**Delaware**

*(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)*

**42-2925231**

*(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)*

**456 Seaton Street, Los Angeles, CA 90013**

*(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)*

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(323) 694-9800**

Securities registered under Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which registered
<b>Class A common stock, par value \$0.001 per share</b>	<b>Nasdaq Capital Market</b>

Securities registered under Section 12(g) of the Act:

None  
*(Title of class)*

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. o Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. o Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.  Yes o No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.4.05 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).  Yes o No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company:

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Emerging Growth Company	<input type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) o Yes  No

State the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was sold, or the average bid and asked prices of such common equity, as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter. Approximately \$10,880,803 on June 30, 2017.

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the registrant's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date. 10,089,788 shares of Class A common stock are issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2018.

#### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement relating to its 2018 annual meeting of shareholders (the "2018 Proxy Statement") are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K where indicated. The 2018 Proxy Statement will be filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this report relates.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page No.</u>
<b>Part I</b>	
<a href="#">Item 1.</a> <a href="#">Business.</a>	1
<a href="#">Item 1A.</a> <a href="#">Risk Factors.</a>	6
<a href="#">Item 1B.</a> <a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments.</a>	13
<a href="#">Item 2.</a> <a href="#">Description of Property.</a>	13
<a href="#">Item 3.</a> <a href="#">Legal Proceedings.</a>	13
<a href="#">Item 4.</a> <a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures.</a>	14
<b>Part II</b>	
<a href="#">Item 5.</a> <a href="#">Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.</a>	15
<a href="#">Item 6.</a> <a href="#">Selected Financial Data.</a>	17
<a href="#">Item 7.</a> <a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.</a>	17
<a href="#">Item 7A.</a> <a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.</a>	25
<a href="#">Item 8.</a> <a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.</a>	25
<a href="#">Item 9.</a> <a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.</a>	25
<a href="#">Item 9A.</a> <a href="#">Controls and Procedures.</a>	26
<a href="#">Item 9B.</a> <a href="#">Other Information.</a>	27
<b>Part III</b>	
<a href="#">Item 10.</a> <a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.</a>	28
<a href="#">Item 11.</a> <a href="#">Executive Compensation.</a>	28
<a href="#">Item 12.</a> <a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.</a>	28
<a href="#">Item 13.</a> <a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.</a>	28
<a href="#">Item 14.</a> <a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services.</a>	28
<b>Part IV</b>	
<a href="#">Item 15.</a> <a href="#">Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.</a>	29

## PART I

We urge you to read this entire Annual Report on Form 10-K, including the “Risk Factors” section, the financial statements and the related notes included therein. As used in this Annual Report, unless context otherwise requires, the words “we,” “us,” “our,” “the Company,” “SRAX,” “Social Reality,” and “Registrant” refer to Social Reality, Inc. and its subsidiaries. Also, any reference to “common share” or “common stock,” refers to our \$.001 par value Class A common stock. On September 20, 2016, we completed a one-for-five reverse stock split of our common stock. All share and per share information in this report has been adjusted to reflect the reverse stock split.

### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K that are not purely historical are considered to be “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to: any projections of revenues, earnings, or other financial items; any statements of the strategies, plans and objectives of management for future operations; any statements concerning proposed new products or developments; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; any statements of belief; and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. Forward-looking statements may include the words “may,” “will,” “estimate,” “intend,” “continue,” “believe,” “expect” or “anticipate” and any other similar words. These statements represent our expectations, beliefs, anticipations, commitments, intentions, and strategies regarding the future and include, but are not limited to, the risks and uncertainties outlined in Item 1.A Risk Factors and Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and those discussed in other documents we file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). Readers are cautioned that actual results could differ materially from the anticipated results or other expectations that are expressed in forward-looking statements within this report. The forward-looking statements included in this report speak only as of the date hereof, and we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law. Given these risks and uncertainties, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on such forward-looking statements.

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

We are a digital marketing and data management platform delivering the tools to reach and reveal valuable audiences. Our machine-learning technology analyzes marketing data to identify brands and content owners’ core consumers and their characteristics across marketing channels. Through an omnichannel approach that integrates all aspects of the advertising experience into one platform, we discover new and measurable opportunities that amplify campaign performance and maximize profits. We derive our revenues from:

- sales of digital advertising campaigns to advertising agencies and brands;
- sales of media inventory through real-time bidding, or “RTB”, exchanges;
- sale and licensing of our SRAX Social platform and related media; and,
- creation of custom platforms for buying media on SRAX for large brands.

The core elements of our business are:

- *Social Reality Ad Exchange or “SRAX” – Real Time Bidding sell side and buy side representation* is our technology which assists publishers in delivering their media inventory to the RTB exchanges. The SRAX platform integrates multiple market-leading demand sources, including OpenX, Pubmatic and AppNexus. We also build custom platforms that allow our agency partners to launch and manage their own RTB campaigns by enabling them to directly place advertising orders on the platform dashboard and view and analyze results as they occur;
- *SRAXmd* serves ads to both Healthcare Professionals and Patients using patent-pending process and technology. Powerful first and third-party data allow us to reach more than 400,000 Healthcare Professionals and Patients with real-time ad targeting, serving banner and video ads to personal devices. Advertising agencies and pharmaceutical clients contract with us directly to secure ad space and to license the MOSEE ad targeting platform on an annual basis.
- *SRAX Social* is a social media and loyalty platform that allows brands to launch and manage their social media initiatives. Our team works with customers to identify their needs and then helps them in the creation, deployment and management of their social media presence; and

- *SRAXfan* tools enable brands and agencies to connect with sports fans at home, the stadium or out-of-home at gathering locations, such as bars, restaurants, and universities, during live sporting events.

- *SRAXauto* tools enable targeting and engagement with potential auto buyers at dealerships, auto shows, and at home across desktop and mobile environments.

We offer our customers several pricing options including cost-per-thousand-impression, commonly referred to as CPM, whereby our customers pay based on the number of times the target audience is exposed to the advertisement, and on a monthly service fee.

### **Marketing and sales**

We market our services through our in-house sales team, which is divided into two distinct activities. One group is responsible for brand advertisers and advertising agencies, and the other is responsible for publisher acquisition and management. Our in-house marketing is focused on social media, including Facebook, LinkedIn and Twitter, public relations (PR), industry events and the creation of white papers which assist in our marketing efforts and are used as lead generation tools for our sales team. We also attend industry specific events such as AdTech, AdExchanger, and Salesforce annual events and local events in Los Angeles and New York.

We rely on our publishing partners to provide the media inventory that we sell and use to promote our marketing campaigns as well as to assist in driving user traffic to these campaigns.

### **Intellectual property**

We currently rely on a combination of trade secret laws and restrictions on disclosure to protect our intellectual property rights. Our success depends on the protection of the proprietary aspects of our technology as well as our ability to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others. We also enter into proprietary information and confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants and commercial partners and control access to, and distribution of, our software documentation and other proprietary information. Prior to our acquisition of Five Delta in December 2014, in October 2014 it filed a U.S. patent for a method and system for bidding and performance tracking using online advertisements and provisional status has been granted under 62/060,247. In addition, it claimed the benefit of a pending U.S. patent number 61/604,348 for online advertising scoring. The provisional patent application has now been converted to a non-provisional patent application number 12/960,435 and is awaiting examination by the U.S. Patent Office.

### **Competition**

We operate in a highly competitive environment. Our competitors include companies who focus on the RTB market and companies who are focused on providing social media applications on a managed and self-service basis. We believe we compete based on both our ability to assist our customers to obtain the best available prices as well as our excellent customer service. The barrier to entry to our industry is low. We believe that in the future we will face increased competition from these companies as they expand their operations as well as new entrants to our industry. Most of the entities against which we compete, or may compete, are larger and have greater financial resources than our company. Competition for advertising placements among current and future suppliers of Internet navigational and informational services, high-traffic websites and Internet service providers, as well as competition with other media for advertising placements, could result in significant price competition, declining margins and reductions in advertising revenue. In addition, as we continue our efforts to expand the scope of our services, we may compete with a greater number of publishers and other media companies across an increasing range of different services, including vertical markets where competitors may have advantages in expertise, brand recognition and other areas. If existing or future competitors develop or offer products or services that provide significant performance, price, creative or other advantages over those offered by us, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be negatively affected. We also compete with traditional advertising media, such as direct mail, television, radio, cable, and print, for a share of advertisers' total advertising budgets. Many current and potential competitors enjoy competitive advantages over us, such as longer operating histories, greater name recognition, larger customer bases, greater access to advertising space on high-traffic websites, and significantly greater financial, technical, sales, and marketing resources. As a result, we may not be able to compete successfully. If we fail to compete successfully, we could lose customers or media inventory and our revenue and results of operations could decline.

## ***BIGToken, Inc.***

During the third quarter of 2017, we also announced the launch of the BIGToken project (“BIGToken”), an advertising-based platform initiative intended to reward consumers, by the issuance of a BIGToken who voluntarily opt-in to allow marketers greater access to their personal information. During the first quarter of 2018 we completed the incorporation of Big Token, Inc. as a wholly owned subsidiary in the state of Delaware. The core of the project is our blockchain identification graph platform or BIG. The BIG platform and BIGToken is intended to generate higher quality marketing opportunities for advertisers that we believe will pay a premium to have access to better, consumer self-generated data.

In March of 2018, we announced the Alpha launch of the BIG platform to a select group of individuals and entities. Users participating in our BIGToken Alpha will be able to create an account, integrate third party accounts and answer serves in order to create an initial data graph. Participants in the Alpha will be awarded points as opposed to a BIGToken. Although the Alpha launch was a major milestone for the BIGToken project, there can be no assurance that we will complete final development of the BIGToken project or if developed, that it will be successful.

### ***Government regulation***

Aspects of the digital marketing and advertising industry and how our business operates are highly regulated. We are subject to a number of domestic and, to the extent our operations are conducted outside the U.S., foreign laws and regulations that affect companies conducting business on the Internet and through other electronic means, many of which are still evolving and could be interpreted in ways that could harm our business. In particular, we are subject to rules of the Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, the Federal Communications Commission, or FCC, and potentially other federal agencies and state laws related to our advertising content and methods, the Controlling the Assault of Non-Solicited Pornography and Marketing Act of 2003, or CAN-SPAM Act, which establishes certain requirements for commercial electronic mail messages and specifies penalties for the transmission of commercial electronic mail messages that follow a recipient's opt-out request or are intended to deceive the recipient as to source or content, and federal and state regulations covering the treatment of member data that we collect from endorsers.

U.S. and foreign regulations and laws potentially affecting our business are evolving. We have not yet developed an internal compliance program nor do we have policies in place to monitor compliance. Instead, we rely on the policies of our publishing partners and advertising clients. If we are unable to identify all regulations to which our business is subject and implement effective means of compliance, we could be subject to enforcement actions, lawsuits and penalties including, but not limited to, fines and other monetary liability or injunction that could prevent us from operating our business or certain aspects of our business. In addition, compliance with the regulations to which we are subject now or in the future may require changes to our products or services, restrict or impose additional costs upon the conduct of our business or cause users to abandon products or aspects of our services. Any such action could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The FTC adopted Guides Concerning the Use of Endorsements and Testimonials in Advertising in October 2009. These guides recommend that advertisers and publishers clearly disclose in third-party endorsements made online, such as in social media, if compensation was received in exchange for said endorsements. Because some of our marketing campaigns entail the engagement of consumers to refer other consumers in their social networks to view ads or take action, and both we and the consumer may earn cash and other incentives, and any failure on our part to comply with these guides may be damaging to our business. We currently do not take any steps to monitor compliance with these guides. In the event of a violation, the FTC could potentially identify a violation of the guides, which could subject us to a financial penalty or loss of endorsers or advertisers.

In the area of information security and data protection, many states have passed laws requiring notification to users when there is a security breach for personal data, such as the 2002 amendment to California's Information Practices Act, or requiring the adoption of minimum information security standards that are often vaguely defined and difficult to practically implement. The costs of compliance with these laws may increase in the future as a result of changes in interpretation. Furthermore, any failure on our part to comply with these laws may subject us to significant liabilities.

We are also subject to federal, state, and foreign laws regarding privacy and protection of user data. Any failure by us to comply with these privacy-related laws and regulations could result in proceedings against us by governmental authorities or others, which could harm our business. In addition, the interpretation of data protection laws, and their application to the Internet is unclear and in a state of flux. There is a risk that these laws may be interpreted and applied in conflicting ways from state to state, country to country, or region to region, and in a manner that is not consistent with our current data protection practices. Complying with these varying requirements could cause us to incur additional costs and change our business practices. Further, any failure by us to adequately protect users' privacy and data could result in a loss of confidence in our services and ultimately in a loss of customers, which could adversely affect our business.

We generally only receive user data authorized through the Facebook user API. Access to such information, in addition to being limited in scope by Facebook policies and procedures, requires the affirmative authorization of the participating user, as stipulated by Facebook. In a campaign, we post a privacy policy and user agreement, which describe the practices concerning the use, transmission and disclosure of member data in connection with such campaign. Any failure by us to comply with our privacy policy and user agreement could result in proceedings against us by users, customers, governmental authorities or others, which could harm our business.

Many states have passed laws requiring notification to subscribers when there is a security breach of personal data. There are also a number of legislative proposals pending before the United States Congress, various state legislative bodies and foreign governments concerning data protection. We partner with providers of data to acquire this data and we do not own this data. In addition, data protection laws in Europe and other jurisdictions outside the United States may be more restrictive, and the interpretation and application of these laws are still uncertain and in flux. It is possible that these laws may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our data practices. If so, in addition to the possibility of fines, this could result in an order requiring that we change our data practices, which could have an adverse effect on our business. Furthermore, the Digital Millennium Copyright Act has provisions that limit, but do not necessarily eliminate, our liability for linking to third-party websites that include materials that infringe copyrights or other rights, so long as we comply with the statutory requirements of this act. Complying with these various laws could cause us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices in a manner adverse to our business.

Our users communicate across social and/or web-based channels. These communications are governed by a variety of U.S. federal, state, and foreign laws and regulations. In the United States, the CAN-SPAM Act establishes certain requirements for the distribution of "commercial" email messages for the primary purpose of advertising or promoting a commercial product, service, or Internet website and provides for penalties for transmission of commercial email messages that are intended to deceive the recipient as to source or content or that do not give opt-out control to the recipient. The FTC is primarily responsible for enforcing the CAN-SPAM Act, and the U.S. Department of Justice, other federal agencies, state attorneys general, and Internet service providers also have authority to enforce certain of its provisions.

The CAN-SPAM Act's main provisions include:

- prohibiting false or misleading email header information;
- prohibiting the use of deceptive subject lines;
- ensuring that recipients may, for at least 30 days after an email is sent, opt out of receiving future commercial email messages from the sender, with the opt-out effective within 10 days of the request;
- requiring that commercial email be identified as a solicitation or advertisement unless the recipient affirmatively assented to receiving the message; and
- requiring that the sender include a valid postal address in the email message.

The CAN-SPAM Act preempts most state restrictions specific to email marketing. However, some states have passed laws regulating commercial email practices that are significantly more punitive and difficult to comply with than the CAN-SPAM Act, particularly Utah and Michigan, which have enacted do-not-email registries listing minors who do not wish to receive unsolicited commercial email that markets certain covered content, such as adult content or content regarding harmful products. Some portions of these state laws may not be preempted by the CAN-SPAM Act.

Violations of the CAN-SPAM Act's provisions can result in criminal and civil penalties, including statutory penalties that can be based in part upon the number of emails sent, with enhanced penalties for commercial email senders who harvest email addresses, use dictionary attack patterns to generate email addresses, and/or relay emails through a network without permission.

With respect to text message campaigns, for example, the CAN-SPAM Act and regulations implemented by the FCC pursuant to the CAN-SPAM Act, and the Telephone Consumer Protection Act, also known as the Federal Do-Not-Call law, among other requirements, prohibit companies from sending specified types of commercial text messages unless the recipient has given his or her prior express consent. We, our users and our advertisers may all be subject to various provisions of the CAN-SPAM Act. If we are found to be subject to the CAN-SPAM Act, we may be required to change one or more aspects of the way we operate our business.

If we were found to be in violation of the CAN-SPAM Act, other federal laws, applicable state laws not preempted by the CAN-SPAM Act, or foreign laws regulating the distribution of commercial email, whether as a result of violations by our users or any determination that we are directly subject to and in violation of these requirements, we could be required to pay penalties, which would adversely affect our financial performance and significantly harm our reputation and our business.

In addition, because our services are accessible worldwide, certain foreign jurisdictions may claim that we are required to comply with their laws, including in jurisdictions where we have no local entity, employees, or infrastructure.

## ***Employees***

At March 31, 2018, we had 49 full-time employees. We also contract for the services of an additional approximately 60 individuals from a third-party provider in Mexicali, Mexico. There are no collective bargaining agreements covering any of our employees.

## ***Our history***

We were originally organized in August 2009 as a California limited liability company under the name Social Reality, LLC, and we converted to a Delaware corporation effective January 1, 2012. Social Reality, LLC began business in May, 2010. Upon the conversion, we changed our name to Social Reality, Inc.

### *Acquisition of Steel Media*

On October 30, 2014, we acquired 100% of the capital stock of Steel Media from Mr. Richard Steel pursuant to the terms and conditions of a Stock Purchase Agreement, dated October 30, 2014, by and among our company, Steel Media and Mr. Steel. Additional information on the terms of our acquisition of Steel Media can be found in Note 2 to the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this report.

### *Acquisition of Five Delta*

On December 19, 2014, we acquired 100% of the outstanding capital stock of Five Delta pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Share Acquisition and Exchange Agreement dated December 19, 2014 by and among Social Reality, Five Delta and the stockholders of Five Delta. Additional information on the terms of our acquisition of Five Delta can be found in Note 2 to the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this report.

### *Additional information*

We file annual and quarterly reports on Forms 10-K and 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC” or the “Commission”). The public may read and copy any materials that we file with the Commission at the SEC’s Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549, on official business days during the hours of 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Commission also maintains an Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the Commission.

Other information about Social Reality can be found on our website [www.socialreality.com](http://www.socialreality.com). Reference in this document to that website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained on the website.



## ITEM 1. ARISK FACTORS.

*Please consider the following risk factors carefully. If any one or more of the following risks were to occur, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations, and the market price of our securities could decrease significantly. Statements below to the effect that an event could or would harm our business (or have an adverse effect on our business or similar statements) mean that the event could or would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations, which in turn could or would have a material adverse effect on the market price of our securities. Although we have organized the risk factors below under headings to make them easier to read, many of the risks we face involve more than one type of risk. Consequently you should read all of the risk factors below carefully before making any decision to acquire or hold our securities.*

*Any investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Investors should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below, and all other information in this Form 10-K and in any reports we file with the SEC after we file this Form 10-K, before deciding whether to purchase or hold our securities. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also become important factors that may harm our business. The occurrence of any of the risks described in this Form 10-K could harm our business. The trading price of our securities could decline due to any of these risks and uncertainties, and investors may lose part or all of their investment.*

### **Risks Related to our Business**

***We have a history of losses and there are no assurances we will report profitable operations in the foreseeable future.***

We reported net losses of \$6,658,882 and \$4,248,233 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. At December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$21,148,706. Our future success depends upon our ability to continue to grow our revenues, contain our operating expenses and generate profits. We do not have any long-term agreements with our customers. There are no assurances that we will be able to increase our revenues and cash flow to a level which supports profitable operations. In addition, our operating expenses increased 3.2% in 2017 from 2016. As described elsewhere herein, in 2017 we made certain changes in our operations to limit growth of operating expenses and focus our resources in areas of our operations which we believe have the greatest potential to increase our revenues. We may continue to incur losses in future periods until such time, if ever, as we are successful in significantly increasing our revenues and cash flow beyond what is necessary to fund our ongoing operations and pay our obligations as they become due. If we are able to significantly increase our revenues in future periods, the rapid growth which we are pursuing will strain our organization and we may encounter difficulties in maintaining the quality of our operations. If we are not able to grow successfully, it is unlikely we will be able to generate sufficient cash from operations to pay our operating expenses and service our debt obligations, or report profitable operations in future periods.

***Our independent registered public accounting firm has substantial doubts about our ability to continue as a going concern.***

At December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of \$21,148,706. Primarily as a result of our recurring losses from operations, negative cash flows and our accumulated deficit, our independent registered public accounting firm has included in its report for the year ended December 31, 2017, an explanatory paragraph expressing substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern is contingent upon, among other factors, our ability to obtain sufficient financing to support our operations.

***Our operations rely on various third party vendors and if we lose these vendors it may adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.***

We rely on third party vendors to provide us with media inventory to facilitate sales of advertising, the majority of which are engaged on a per order basis. Due to our lack of working capital, we are delinquent on payments to several of these media suppliers. While we will attempt to negotiate payment terms and forbearance agreements with these vendors on a case by case basis, many of these vendors may cease providing services to our company and may seek legal remedies against us. Any loss of these vendors or litigation arising out of our failure to satisfy our obligations to any of these vendors could disrupt our business and have a material negative effect on our operations.

***Our success depends upon our ability to maintain our technology platforms and expand our product offerings. We do not have any long-term contracts with our customers.***

We derive our revenue from the core elements of our business which includes the *SRAXmd* platform. The *SRAXmd* platform is a highly-specialized ad targeting and data platform specifically geared toward healthcare brands, agencies and medical content publishers and relies on a limited number of customers. The loss of any one customer that uses the *SRAXmd* platform could adversely impact the results of operations and cash flows in future periods from this platform.

***Our success is dependent upon our ability to effectively expand and manage our relationships with our publishers. We do not have any long-term contracts with our publishing partners.***

We do not generate our own media inventory. Accordingly, we are dependent upon our publishing partners to provide the media which we sell. We depend on these publishers to make their respective media inventories available to us to use in connection with our campaigns that we manage, create or market. We are not a party to any long-term agreements with any of our publishing partners and there are no assurances we will have continued access to the media. Our growth depends, in part, on our ability to expand and maintain our publisher relationships within our network and to have access to new sources of media inventory such as new partner websites and Facebook pages that offer attractive demographics, innovative and quality content and growing Web user traffic volume. Our ability to attract new publishers to our networks and to retain Web publishers currently in our networks will depend on various factors, some of which are beyond our control. These factors include, but are not limited to, our ability to introduce new and innovative products and services, our pricing policies, and the cost-efficiency to Web publishers of outsourcing their advertising sales. In addition, the number of competing intermediaries that purchase media inventory from Web publishers continues to increase. In the event we are not able to maintain effective relationships with our publishers, our ability to distribute our advertising campaigns will be greatly hindered which will reduce the value of our services and adversely impact our results of operations in future periods.

***If we were to lose access to the Facebook platform, our SRAX Social growth would be limited and we could lose our existing revenue from these sources.***

Facebook currently provides access to companies to build applications on their platform. We have built our *SRAX Social* platform to use the Facebook application programming interface, or APIs. The loss of access to the Facebook platform would limit our ability to effectively grow a portion of our operations. We are subject to Facebook's standard terms and conditions for application developers, which govern the promotion, distribution and operation of applications on the Facebook platform. Facebook reserves the right to change these terms and conditions at any time. Our business would be harmed if Facebook:

- discontinues or limits access to its platform by us and other application developers;
- modifies its terms of service or other policies, including fees charged to, or other restrictions on, us or other application developers, or changes how the personal information of its users is made available to application developers on the Facebook platform or shared by users;
- establishes more favorable relationships with one or more of our competitors; or
- develops its own competitive offerings.

We have benefited from Facebook's strong brand recognition and large user base. Facebook has broad discretion to change its terms of service and other policies with respect to us and other developers, and any changes to those terms of service may be unfavorable to us. Facebook may also change its fee structure, add fees associated with access to and use of the Facebook platform, change how the personal information of its users is made available to application developers on the Facebook platform or restrict how Facebook users can share information with friends on their platform. In the event Facebook makes any changes in the future, we may have to modify the structure of our campaigns which could impact the effectiveness of our campaigns and adversely impact our results of operations in future periods.

***If we lose access to RTB inventory buyers our business may suffer.***

In an effort to reduce our dependency on any one provider of advertising demand, we created a platform that utilizes feeds from a number of demand sources for our inventory. We believe that our proprietary technology assists us in aggregating this demand, as well as providing the tools needed by our publishing partners to evaluate and track the effectiveness of the demand that we are aggregating for them. In the event that we lose access to a majority of this demand, however, our revenues would be impacted and our results of operations would be materially adversely impacted until such time, if ever, as we could secure alternative sources of demand for our inventory.

***We depend on the services of our executive officers and the loss of any of their services could harm our ability to operate our business in future periods***

Our success largely depends on the efforts and abilities of our executive officers, including Christopher Miglino, Kristoffer Nelson and Joseph Hannan. We are a party to an employment agreement with each of Mr. Miglino, and Mr. Hannan, and an "at will" agreement with Mr. Nelson. Although we do not expect to lose their services in the foreseeable future, the loss of any of them could materially harm our business and operations in future periods until such time as we were able to engage a suitable replacement.

***If advertising on the Internet loses its appeal, our revenue could decline.***

Our business model may not continue to be effective in the future for a number of reasons, including:

- a decline in the rates that we can charge for advertising and promotional activities;
- our inability to create applications for our customers;
- Internet advertisements and promotions are, by their nature, limited in content relative to other media;
- companies may be reluctant or slow to adopt online advertising and promotional activities that replace, limit or compete with their existing direct marketing efforts;
- companies may prefer other forms of Internet advertising and promotions that we do not offer;
- the quality or placement of transactions, including the risk of non-screened, non-human inventory and traffic, could cause a loss in customers or revenue; and
- regulatory actions may negatively impact our business practices.

If the number of companies who purchase online advertising and promotional services from us does not grow, we may experience difficulty in attracting publishers, and our revenue could decline.

***Additional acquisitions may disrupt our business and adversely affect results of operations.***

We may pursue acquisitions in an effort to increase revenue, expand our market position, add to our technological capabilities, or for other purposes. However, any future acquisitions would likely involve risk, including the following:

- the identification, acquisition and integration of acquired businesses requires substantial attention from management. The diversion of management's attention and any difficulties encountered in the transition process could hurt our business;
- the anticipated benefits from an acquisition may not be achieved, we may be unable to realize expected synergies from an acquisition or we may experience negative culture effects arising from the integration of new personnel;
- difficulties in integrating the technologies, solutions, operations, and existing contracts of the acquired business;
- we may fail to identify all of the problems, liabilities or other shortcomings or challenges of an acquired company, technology, or solution;

- to pay for future acquisitions, we could issue additional shares of our Class A common stock or pay cash, raised through equity sales or debt issuance. The issuance of any additional shares of our Class A common stock would dilute the interests of our current stockholders, and debt transactions would result in increased fixed obligations and would likely include covenants and restrictions that would impair our ability to manage our operations; and
- new business acquisitions can generate significant intangible assets that result in substantial related amortization charges and possible impairments.

While our general growth strategy includes identifying and closing additional acquisitions, we are not presently a party of any agreements or understandings. There are no assurances we will acquire any additional companies.

***Failure to meet the financial performance guidance or other forward-looking statements we have provided to the public could result in a decline in our stock price.***

We have previously provided, and may provide in the future, public guidance on our expected financial results for future periods. Although we believe that this guidance provides investors with a better understanding of management's expectations for the future and is useful to our stockholders and potential stockholders, such guidance is comprised of forward-looking statements subject to the risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may not always be in line with or exceed the guidance we have provided. For example, we did not meet our 2016 revenue guidance. If our financial results for a particular period do not meet our guidance or if we reduce our guidance for future periods, the market price of our Class A common stock may decline.

**Risks Related to Ownership of our Securities**

***We do not know whether an active, liquid and orderly trading market will develop for our offered securities or what the market price of our offered securities will be and as a result it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our Class A common stock.***

Prior to October 13, 2016 our Class A common stock was quoted on the OTCQB Tier of the OTC Markets and it was thinly traded. On October 13, 2016, our Class A common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market and since that date a trading market in our stock has been developing. While an active trading market in our Class A common stock has developed since that time, it may not be sustained. The lack of an active market may impair your ability to sell your shares at the time you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active market may also reduce the fair market value of your shares. Further, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our Class A common stock and may impair our ability to enter into collaborations or acquire companies or products by using our shares of Class A common stock as consideration. The market price of our offered securities may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

The trading price of the shares of our Class A common stock is likely to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. In addition to the factors discussed in this "Risk Factors" section and elsewhere in this prospectus, these factors include:

- the success of competitive products;
- actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate relative to our competitors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, collaborations or capital commitments;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;

- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- inconsistent trading volume levels of our shares;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our Class A common stock by us, our insiders or our other stockholders;
- additional issuances of securities upon the exercise of outstanding options and warrants;
- market conditions in the technology sectors; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

In addition, the stock market in general, and advertising technology companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of these companies. Broad market and industry factors may negatively affect the market price of our Class A common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. The realization of any of these risks could have a dramatic and material adverse impact on the market price of the shares of our Class A common stock.

***We may be subject to securities litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.***

The market price of the shares of our Class A common stock may be volatile, and in the past companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their securities have been subject to securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. Securities litigation against us could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention from other business concerns, which could seriously harm our business. To the extent that any claims or suits are brought against us and successfully concluded, we could be materially adversely affected, jeopardizing our ability to operate successfully. Furthermore, our human and capital resources could be adversely affected by the need to defend any such actions, even if we are ultimately successful in our defense.

***Failure to meet the financial performance guidance or other forward-looking statements we have provided to the public could result in a decline in our stock price.***

We have previously provided, and may provide in the future, public guidance on our expected financial results for future periods. Although we believe that this guidance provides investors with a better understanding of management's expectations for the future and is useful to our stockholders and potential stockholders, such guidance is comprised of forward-looking statements subject to the risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may not always be in line with or exceed the guidance we have provided. For example, we did not meet our 2016 or 2017 revenue guidance. If our financial results for a particular period do not meet our guidance or if we reduce our guidance for future periods, the market price of our Class A common stock may decline.

***If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results. As a result, current and potential stockholders could lose confidence in our financial reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our stock.***

As described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016, our management has determined that, as of December 31, 2016, we did not maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting based on criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control-Integrated Framework as a result of identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. As of December 31, 2017, management has determined that we have yet to fully remediate the previously identified material weaknesses. While we have never been required to restate our consolidated financial statements, the existence of the continuing material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting increases the risk that a future restatement of our consolidated financial statements is possible.

***Delaware law contains anti-takeover provisions that could deter takeover attempts that could be beneficial to our stockholders.***

Provisions of Delaware law could make it more difficult for a third-party to acquire us, even if doing so would be beneficial to our stockholders. Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law may make the acquisition of our company and the removal of incumbent officers and directors more difficult by prohibiting stockholders holding 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock from acquiring us, without our board of directors' consent, for at least three years from the date they first hold 15% or more of the voting stock.

***The two class structure of our Class A common stock could have the effect of concentrating voting control with a limited group.***

Our authorized capital includes two classes of common stock which have different voting rights. Our Class B common stock has 10 votes per share and our Class A common stock has one vote per share. The shares of our Class B common stock were originally held by two of our executive officers who were the founders of our company, but these shares were converted into shares of our Class A common stock in October 2013. While there are presently no shares of Class B common stock outstanding, in the future our board could choose to issue shares to one or more individuals or entities. As a result of the voting rights associated with the Class B common stock, those individuals or entities could have significant influence over the management and affairs of the company and control over matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company or its assets, for the foreseeable future. This concentrated voting control could limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could adversely affect the price of our Class A common stock.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the trading price of our Class A common stock and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our shares of our Class A common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. A small number of securities and industry analysts currently publish research regarding our Company on a limited basis. In the event that one or more of the securities or industry analysts who have initiated coverage downgrade our securities or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of our shares of Class A common stock would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our securities could decrease, which might cause the trading price of our shares of Class A common stock and trading volume to decline.

***The elimination of monetary liability against our directors and officers under Delaware law and the existence of indemnification rights held by our directors and officers may result in substantial expenditures by us and may discourage lawsuits against our directors and officers.***

Our certificate of incorporation eliminates the personal liability of our directors and officers to our company and our stockholders for damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer to the extent permissible under Delaware law. Further, our bylaws provide that we are obligated to indemnify any of our directors or officers to the fullest extent authorized by Delaware law. We are also parties to separate indemnification agreements with certain of our directors and our officers which, subject to certain conditions, require us to advance the expenses incurred by any director or officer in defending any action, suit or proceeding prior to its final disposition. Those indemnification obligations could result in our company incurring substantial expenditures to cover the cost of settlement or damage awards against our directors or officers, which we may be unable to recoup. These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage us from bringing a lawsuit against any of our current or former directors or officers for breaches of their fiduciary duties, and may similarly discourage the filing of derivative litigation by our stockholders against our directors and officers even if such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit us or our stockholders.

***Risks Related to the BIG Platform and BIGToken Project***

***There can be no assurance that BIGTokens will ever be issued.***

The Company recently announced its intent to develop the BIG Platform as a means of securing higher quality user data. The Company anticipates that a material part of the platform will be the issuance of BIGTokens to users. There can be no assurance that it will do so. Should the Company fail to issue the BIGTokens, the attractiveness of the BIG Platform may be materially affected and we will not recognize the benefits of the project.

***There is currently no trading market for BIGTokens, and a trading market may never develop.***

If the BIGTokens are ultimately issued, there is currently no trading market available for the BIGTokens, no Designated Exchange and peer-to-peer transfers will not be permitted unless and until holders are notified otherwise by the Company and informed of the requirements to and conditions do so. As a result of recent regulatory developments, conventional crypto exchanges are currently unwilling to list securities tokens, such as the proposed BIGTokens. As a result, if and when issued and they become transferable, BIGTokens may only be tradable on very limited range of venues, including U.S. registered exchanges or regulated alternative trading systems for which a Form ATS has been properly submitted to the SEC. Currently, the Company is unaware of any operational ATS or exchange capable of supporting secondary trading in BIGTokens, when issued. Additionally, even if the BIGTokens are issued and become transferable, we may rely on technology, including smart contracts, to implement certain restrictions on transferability in accordance with the federal securities laws. There can be no assurance that such technology will function properly, which could result in technological limitations on transferability and expose the Company to legal and regulatory issues. As a result of these technological, legal and regulatory considerations, a market for the BIGToken may never be developed and, if developed, may, for a variety of technological, legal and regulatory reasons, never become operational or efficient. In the event that a market for the BIGToken does not develop, the value of the BIGTokens would be materially adversely affected which could also have a materially adverse affect on our BIG Platform and the anticipated benefits therefrom.

***Regulatory authorities may never permit a trading system on which the BIGToken could trade to become operational.***

Numerous regulatory authorities, including FINRA and the SEC, would need to permit the a trading system on which the BIGToken could trade to become operational. If FINRA, the SEC or any other regulatory authority objected to such system or exchange, such regulatory authorities could prevent the system or exchange from ever becoming operational. Any such regulatory issues would have a material adverse impact on our BIG Platform project.

***The potential application of U.S. laws regarding investment securities to the tokens is unclear.***

Securities, such as the BIGToken are novel and the application of U.S. federal and state securities laws is unclear in many respects. Because of the differences between the securities such as the BIGToken and traditional investment securities, there is a risk that issues that might easily be resolved by existing law if traditional securities were involved may not be easily resolved for securities such as the BIGToken. In addition, because of the novel risks posed by securities such as the BIGToken, it is possible that securities regulators may interpret laws in a manner that adversely affects their value. For example, if applicable securities laws restrict the ability for BIGTokens to be transferred, this would have a material adverse effect on the value of the BIGToken, which could result in a material impact on the BIG Platform project.

***The regulatory regime governing blockchain technologies, cryptocurrencies, digital assets, and offerings of digital assets, such as the BIGToken, is uncertain, and new regulations or policies may materially adversely affect the development and the value of the BIG Platform.***

Regulation of digital assets, like the anticipated BIGTokens, cryptocurrencies, blockchain technologies and cryptocurrency exchanges, is currently undeveloped and likely to rapidly evolve as government agencies take greater interest in them, varies significantly among international, federal, state and local jurisdictions and is subject to significant uncertainty. Various legislative and executive bodies in the United States and in other countries may in the future adopt laws, regulations, or guidance, or take other actions, which may severely impact the permissibility of securities such as the BIGToken, tokens generally and, in each case, the technology behind them or the means of transaction in or transferring them. Our failure to comply with any laws, rules and regulations, some of which may not exist yet or that are subject to interpretations that may be subject to change, could result in a variety of adverse consequences, including civil penalties and fines.

Cryptocurrency networks, distributed ledger technologies, and coin and token offerings also face an uncertain regulatory landscape in many foreign jurisdictions such as the European Union, China and Russia. Various foreign jurisdictions may, in the near future, adopt laws, regulations or directives that affect securities such as the proposed BIGToken. Such laws, regulations or directives may conflict with those of the United States or may directly and negatively impact our BIG Platform. The effect of any future regulatory change is impossible to predict, but such change could be substantial and materially adverse to the adoption and value of the BIGTokens, when and if issued, and the financial performance of our BIG Platform when and if developed.

*The further development and acceptance of blockchain networks, which are part of a new and rapidly changing industry, are subject to a variety of factors that are difficult to evaluate. The slowing or stopping of the development or acceptance of blockchain networks and blockchain assets would have an adverse material effect on the successful development and adoption of BIGTokens.*

The growth of the blockchain industry in general, as well as the blockchain networks on which the BIG Platform and BIGTokens will rely, are subject to a high degree of uncertainty. The factors affecting the further development of the cryptocurrency and cryptosecurity industry, as well as blockchain networks, include, without limitation:

- worldwide growth in the adoption and use of cryptocurrencies, cryptosecurities and other blockchain technologies;
- government and quasi-government regulation of cryptocurrencies, cryptosecurities and other blockchain assets and their use, or restrictions on or regulation of access to and operation of blockchain networks or similar systems;
- the maintenance and development of the open-source software protocol of cryptocurrency or cryptosecurities networks;
- changes in consumer demographics and public tastes and preferences;
- the availability and popularity of other forms or methods of buying and selling goods and services, or trading assets including new means of using government-backed currencies or existing networks;
- general economic conditions and the regulatory environment relating to cryptocurrencies and cryptosecurities; and
- a decline in the popularity or acceptance of cryptocurrencies or other blockchain-based tokens would adversely affect the BIGToken, when and if issued, and have a materially adverse affect on the BIG Platform.

The cryptocurrency and cryptosecurities industries as a whole have been characterized by rapid changes and innovations and are constantly evolving. Although they have experienced significant growth in recent years, the slowing or stopping of the development, general acceptance and adoption and usage of blockchain networks and blockchain assets may deter or delay the acceptance and adoption of the Tokens.

#### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.**

Not applicable to a smaller reporting company.

#### **ITEM 2. DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY.**

We lease our principal executive offices from an unrelated third party on a month-to-month basis, subject to termination with advance notice, at an amount of \$5,626.25 per month. We also maintain offices in Mexicali, Mexico where we lease approximately 3,400 square feet of office space from an unrelated third party under a lease agreement terminating in September 2021 at an initial annual rental of \$77,580 plus a value-added tax (VAT) or its equivalent in the Mexican national currency and a 10% VAT for maintenance and certain overhead expenses.

#### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.**

On August 25, 2017 Social Reality, Inc. filed a lawsuit against Tronc, Inc. (formerly Tribune Publishing Company LLC) and Tribune Content Agency, LLC for breach of contract, fraudulent concealment and deceptive business practices (case number 1:17-cv-05998, U.S. District Court for the Northern District of Illinois). We have alleged that Tronc, Inc. and Tribune Content Agency, LLC refused to perform their contractual obligations and breached the terms of contract and insertion orders, causing us to suffer close to \$35 million in damages.



On December 4, 2017, Social Reality, Inc. entered into a settlement agreement (“Settlement Agreement”) in this matter. Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, neither party admitted any fault or liability and the parties entered into a mutual release resolving the matter. Additionally, Tronc agreed to (i) pay the Company \$2,250,000 representing amounts owed for advertisements placed by the Company as well as accrued interest and related costs; and (ii) provide the Company with \$300,000 in media to be utilized within a twelve month period commencing on a date to be identified by the Company and agreed to by Tronc in exchange for terminating certain licensing rights Tronc had previously granted to the Company.

The Company is not currently engaged in any other material legal proceedings.

**ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.**

Not applicable to our company.

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

Since October 13, 2016 our Class A common stock has been listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "SRAX." Prior thereto, our Class A common stock was quoted on the OTCQB Tier of the OTC Markets under the symbol "SCRI." The reported high and low last bid prices for the Class A common stock are shown below for the periods indicated. The quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, markdown or commission, and may not represent actual transactions.

	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
<b>2016</b>		
First quarter ended March 31, 2016	\$ 9.40	\$ 6.00
Second quarter ended June 30, 2016	\$ 9.10	\$ 6.65
Third quarter ended September 30, 2016	\$ 7.85	\$ 6.00
Fourth quarter ended December 31, 2016	\$ 7.05	\$ 5.75
<b>2017</b>		
First quarter ended March 31, 2017	\$ 6.14	\$ 1.58
Second quarter ended June 30, 2017	\$ 1.93	\$ 1.14
Third quarter ended September 30, 2017	\$ 5.75	\$ 1.11
Fourth quarter ended December 31, 2017	\$ 7.95	\$ 2.12

The last sale price of our Class A common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market on March 22, 2018 was \$3.90 per share. As of March 22, 2018, there were approximately 66 record owners of our Class A common stock.

#### **Dividend policy**

We have never paid cash dividends on either our Class A common stock or our Class B common stock. Under Delaware law, we may declare and pay dividends on our capital stock either out of our surplus, as defined in the relevant Delaware statutes, or if there is no such surplus, out of our net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the preceding fiscal year. If, however, the capital of our company, computed in accordance with the relevant Delaware statutes, has been diminished by depreciation in the value of our property, or by losses, or otherwise, to an amount less than the aggregate amount of the capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference upon the distribution of assets, we are prohibited from declaring and paying out of such net profits and dividends upon any shares of our capital stock until the deficiency in the amount of capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference upon the distribution of assets shall have been repaired.

#### **Recent sales of unregistered securities**

The following information is given with regard to unregistered securities sold since January 1, 2017. The following securities were issued in private offerings pursuant to the exemption from registration contained in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") and the rules promulgated thereunder in reliance on Section 4(2) thereof, relating to offers of securities by an issuer not involving any public offering:

In November 2016, we entered into a strategic advisory agreement with kathy ireland® Worldwide LLC. In January of 2017, as compensation for the advisory services, we issued affiliates of kathy ireland® Worldwide LLC, 100,000 shares of our Class A common stock valued at \$678,000.

In January 2017, we issued 3,858 shares of our Class A common stock to Mr. Ferguson upon his appointment to our board of directors and the audit committee of the board. The shares were issued pursuant to our 2016 equity compensation plan.

In January 2017, contemporaneously with our registered offering, we issued, in a private placement, for no additional consideration, 380,953 Class A common stock purchase warrants with an exercise price of \$6.70 per share. The warrants have a term of five years commencing six months from the date of closing. The warrants are subject to adjustment in the event of stock splits, dividends, and fundamental transactions. The warrants also contain anti-dilution price protection for subsequent equity issuances with an exercise price floor of \$1.20 per share.

In February 2017, we issued an individual 150,000 shares of our Class A common stock valued at \$540,000 as compensation for consulting services

In March 2017, we issued Robert Jordan 6,510 shares of our Class A common stock pursuant to his joining the board of directors in accordance with our non-executive director compensation policy. The shares were issued pursuant to our 2016 equity compensation plan.

In April 2017, we entered into securities purchase agreements to sell \$5,000,000 of our 12.5% secured convertible debentures and issued 833,337 Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrants. The debentures mature on 4/21/2020, bear interest at an annual rate of 12.5%, payable quarterly on January 1, April 1, July 1, and October 1, beginning on July 1, 2017. The debentures are convertible into shares of our Class A common stock at \$3.00 per share, subject to adjustment, and contain anti-dilution protection for subsequent financings and have a conversion price floor of \$1.40 per share. The Series A common stock purchase warrants have an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, subject to adjustment and contain anti-dilution protection for subsequent financings and have an exercise price floor of \$1.40 per share. In connection with the sale of the debentures we issued Chardan Capital Markets 100,000 placement agent warrants with an exercise price of \$3.75, term of five and a half years (exercisable beginning 6 months after issuance).

In August 2017, as consideration for our acquisition of Leapfrog Media Trading, we issued 200,000 shares of Class A common stock and warrants to purchase 350,000 shares of Class A common stock. The warrants have a term of five years and an exercise price of \$3.00 per share and are subject to adjustment in the vent of stock splits, dividends, subsequent rights offerings, and fundamental transactions. Additionally, the warrants contain anti-dilution price protection for subsequent equity sales .

Between September 2017 and January 2018, we issued an aggregate of 225,000 shares of Class A common stock valued at \$957,000 as consideration for media and marketing services.

In October 2017, we issued 70,409 shares of our Class A common stock to Joseph P. Hannan, our chief financial officer, pursuant to his October 2017 employment agreement. The shares were issued pursuant to our 2016 equity compensation plan.

In October 2017, we entered into securities purchase agreements to sell an aggregate of \$5,180,157.78 of our 12.5% secured convertible debentures and issued 863,365 Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrants. The debentures mature on 4/21/2020, bear interest at an annual rate of 12.5%, payable quarterly on January 1, April 1, July 1, and October 1, beginning on January 1, 2018. Pursuant to the greenshoe provision contained in our April 2017 debenture offering, \$2,000,000 of debentures were purchased pursuant to the greenshoe provision and the remaining \$3,180,157.78 were purchased separately. Of the 863,365 warrants issued, a total of 333,335 were purchased pursuant to the greenshoe provision and 630,030 were purchased separately. The debentures are convertible into shares of our Class A common stock at \$3.00 per share, subject to adjustment, and contain anti-dilution protection for subsequent financings and have a conversion price floor of \$1.40 per share (pursuant to shareholder vote approving the offering that occurred on December 29, 2017). The warrants have an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, subject to adjustment and contain anti-dilution protection for subsequent financings and have an exercise price floor of \$1.40 per share. In connection with the offering we issued Chardan Capital Markets 160,000 placement agent warrants, of which: (i) 129,176 have an exercise price of \$3.75 and (ii) 54,161 have an exercise price of \$4.49. We also issued Aspenwood Capital 23,337 placement agent warrants with an exercise price of \$3.75. All placement agent warrants have a term of five and a half years (exercisable beginning 6 months after issuance).

On January 18, 2018, we issued Colleen DiClaudio, a board member, 7,813 Class A common shares valued at \$10,000 as payment for 2017 services on our board of directors. The shares were issued from our 2016 equity compensation plan

In January 2018, we issued Hardy Thomas, a former board member, 7,195 Class A common shares valued at \$10,000 as payment for 2017 services on our board of directors. The shares were issued from our 2016 equity compensation plan.

In January 2018, we issued Marc Savas and Malcolm CasSelle each 3,774 Class A common shares valued at \$10,000 as payment for their respect 2017 service on our board of directors. The shares were issued from our 2016 equity compensation plan.

#### **Purchases of equity securities by the issuer and affiliated purchasers**

None.

#### **ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA.**

Not applicable to a smaller reporting company.

#### **ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.**

##### **Overview**

We are a digital marketing and data management platform delivering the tools to reach and reveal valuable audiences. Our machine-learning technology analyzes marketing data to identify brands and content owners' core consumers and their characteristics across marketing channels. Through an omnichannel approach that integrates all aspects of the advertising experience into one platform, we discover new and measurable opportunities that amplify campaign performance and maximize profits. We derive our revenues from:

- sales of digital advertising campaigns to advertising agencies and brands;
- sales of media inventory through real-time bidding, or "RTB", exchanges;
- sale and licensing of our *SRAX Social* platform and related media; and,
- creation of custom platforms for buying media on *SRAX* for large brands.

The core elements of our business are:

- *Social Reality Ad Exchange or "SRAX" – Real Time Bidding sell side and buy side representation* is our technology which assists publishers in delivering their media inventory to the RTB exchanges. The *SRAX* platform integrates multiple market-leading demand sources, including OpenX, Pubmatic and AppNexus. We also build custom platforms that allow our agency partners to launch and manage their own RTB campaigns by enabling them to directly place advertising orders on the platform dashboard and view and analyze results as they occur;
- *SRAXmd* serves ads to both Healthcare Professionals and Patients using patent-pending process and technology. Powerful first and third-party data allow us to reach more than 400,000 Healthcare Professionals and Patients with real-time ad targeting, serving banner and video ads to personal devices. Advertising agencies and pharmaceutical clients contract with us directly to secure ad space and to license the MOSEE ad targeting platform on an annual basis.
- *SRAX Social* is a social media and loyalty platform that allows brands to launch and manage their social media initiatives. Our team works with customers to identify their needs and then helps them in the creation, deployment and management of their social media presence; and
- *SRAXfan* tools enable brands and agencies to connect with sports fans at home, the stadium or out-of-home at gathering locations, such as bars, restaurants, and universities, during live sporting events.
- *SRAXauto* tools enable targeting and engagement with potential auto buyers at dealerships, auto shows, and at home across desktop and mobile environments.

We offer our customers several pricing options including cost-per-thousand-impression, commonly referred to as CPM, whereby our customers pay based on the number of times the target audience is exposed to the advertisement, and on a monthly service fee.

During 2017, we launched a new *SRAX Social* tool for digital marketers and content owners to create posts and promote them beyond their respective Facebook Page communities. This tool is the first of many planned monetization opportunities to be developed and integrated into *SRAX Social*. We also released a new guide entitled “People-Based Advertising: How to Get Bigger Results by Targeting the Most Precise Audience” which we believe will provide support for our expertise as an Internet advertising resource. We also unveiled the Company’s new *SRAX* branding, designed to reflect the breadth and depth of the tools that we offer to digital marketers and content owners.

In the third quarter of 2017, we announced several new product offerings designed to expand our reach for advertisers to other large digital audiences. *SRAX Fan* is a buyside vertical focused on advertising to sports fans on their mobile devices in stadiums and sports bars. *SRAX Auto* is another new buyside vertical launched to target car buyers. While *SRAX Fan* and *SRAX Auto* have formally launched, they remain very early stage. As such, we do not believe these two new initiatives will be significant contributors to revenue growth for the remainder of 2018.

During the third quarter of 2017, we also announced the launch of the *BIGToken* project. Presently we are developing *BIGToken* as a wholly owned subsidiary of Social Reality and eventually anticipate spinning the company out to our shareholders. In March of 2018, we announced the Alpha launch of the *BIG* platform to a select group of individuals and entities. Users participating in our *BIGToken Alpha* will be able to create an account, integrate third party accounts and answer serves in order to create an initial data graph. Participants in the Alpha will be awarded points as opposed to a *BIGToken*. Although the Alpha launch was a major milestone for the *BIGToken* project, there can be no assurance that we will complete final development of the *BIGToken* project or if developed, that it will be successful.

## Results of operations

### Year ended December 31, 2017 compared to year ended December 31, 2016

#### Selected Consolidated Financial Data

	Year ended December 31,		% Change
	2017	2016	
Revenue	\$ 23,348,714	\$ 35,763,047	-34.7%
Cost of revenue	9,328,893	23,226,995	-59.8%
Gross margin percentage	60.1%	35.1%	72.8%
Operating expense	17,863,500	17,318,705	3.2%
Operating loss	(3,843,679)	(4,782,653)	-19.6%
Gain from write-off of contingent consideration	—	3,744,496	n/a
Interest expense, net	2,815,203	3,210,076	-12.3%
Net loss	\$ (6,658,882)	\$ (4,248,233)	56.7%

#### Revenue

The decrease in our revenue during year ended December 31, 2017 from 2016 reflects an decreases in revenue from our *SRAX* sell-side and buy-side clients, partially offset by continued growth in *SRAXmd*.

### *Cost of revenue*

Cost of revenue consists of certain labor costs, payments to website publishers and others that are directly related to a revenue-generating event and project and application design costs. Approximately 99.2% of cost of revenue was attributable to payments to website publishers and other media providers for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to 99.5% for the year ended December 31, 2016. The balance was attributable to labor costs and project and application design costs. During the year ended December 31, 2017, our gross margin increased substantially as a result of a decrease in our cost of revenue as a percentage of our revenues. Cost of revenue as a percent of total revenue decreased to 39.9% for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to 64.9% for the year ended December 31, 2016. This decrease was due to our reduction in our overall lower-margin revenues for both our buy-side and sell-side clientele.

### *Operating expense*

Our operating expense is comprised of salaries, commissions, marketing, and general overhead expense. Additionally, we also incurred an impairment in goodwill amounting to \$670,000 during the year ended December 31, 2016. Overall, operating expense increased approximately 3.2% for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase was primarily due to increased sales salaries and commissions resulting from the recruitment of additional sales personnel earlier in the year, partially offset by other overhead reductions. In the first quarter of 2017 we made certain changes in our operations to reduce expenses and focus our resources in areas of our operations which we believe have the greatest potential to increase our revenues, including the closure of a redundant operations center in New York city that we inherited as part of the Steel Media acquisition. The operations of this facility were consolidated into our existing Los Angeles office, and the office lease in New York city was terminated. Additionally, during the third quarter of 2017 we launched the BIGToken project. To date, we have not segregated the costs and expenses of BIGToken, we estimate that we have spent an aggregate of approximately \$193,061 on the project as of December 31, 2017.

In addition, we restructured several sales management roles and eliminated large sales override compensation structures to now better align employee compensation with Company profitability.

During the fourth quarter of 2016 we completed the up-listing of our Class A common stock to the Nasdaq Capital Market. As a result, our 2017 operating expense also increased due to expenditures associated with our status as an exchange listed public company.

### *Write off of contingent consideration*

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we wrote-off \$3,744,496 which represented the reversal of the second earn out consideration which Mr. Steel would have been entitled to receive as additional consideration for the purchase of Steel Media as further described in Note 7 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this report. This non-cash item is not considered part of normal operations.

### *Interest expense*

Interest expense for the years December 31, 2017 and 2016 represents interest under notes issued pursuant to the Financing Agreement and factoring fees, amortization of debt costs and the accretion of the put liability under the Financing Agreement. The Financing Agreement is described in Note 3 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this report. Interest expense, net of interest income for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased 12.3% as compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. This decrease in interest expense is attributable to the lower debt balance due to principal repayments and debenture conversions made earlier in the year, as well as an overall reduced rate of borrowing. In 2017, we also received \$262,684 of interest income related to the settlement with Tronc.

## Quarterly results of operations data

The following table sets forth our unaudited quarterly statements of operations data for the three months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. We have prepared the quarterly data on a consistent basis with the audited consolidated financial statements included in this report. In the opinion of management, the unaudited quarterly financial information reflects all necessary adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of this data. This information should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this report. The results of historical periods are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations for a full year or any future period.

	Three months ended December 31,	
	2017 (unaudited)	2016 (unaudited)
Revenue	\$ 6,487,265	\$ 11,513,459
Cost of revenue	950,647	6,796,791
Gross profit	5,536,618	4,716,668
Operating expense	5,603,335	5,566,124
Income (loss) from operations	(66,717)	(849,456)
Interest income (expense)	244,792	(494,478)
Net income (loss)	\$ 178,075	\$ (1,343,934)
Net income (loss) per share, basic and diluted	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.22)
Weighted average shares outstanding	8,253,851	6,196,197

## Non-GAAP financial measures

We use Adjusted net loss to measure our overall results because we believe it better reflects our net results by excluding the impact of non-cash equity based compensation. We use Adjusted EBITDA to measure our operations by excluding interest and certain additional non-cash expenses. We believe the presentation of Adjusted net loss and Adjusted EBITDA enhances our investors' overall understanding of the financial performance of our business.

You should not consider Adjusted net loss and Adjusted EBITDA as an alternative to net income (loss), determined in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"), as an indicator of operating performance. A directly comparable GAAP measure to Adjusted net loss and Adjusted EBITDA is net loss.

The following is a reconciliation of net loss to Adjusted net loss and Adjusted EBITDA for the periods presented:

	For the years ended December 31,	
	2017	2016
Net loss	\$ (6,658,882)	\$ (4,248,233)
Plus:		
Stock to be issued for services	—	678,000
Equity based compensation	2,085,988	1,625,843
Adjusted net loss	(4,572,894)	(1,944,390)
Interest (income) expense	3,661,914	(249,312)
Depreciation and amortization	528,622	387,034
Impairment of goodwill	—	670,000
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (382,358)	\$ (1,136,668)

## Liquidity and capital resources

Liquidity generally refers to the ability to generate adequate amounts of cash to meet our cash needs. We require cash to fund our operating expenses and working capital requirements, to make required payments of principal and interest under our outstanding debt instruments and, to a lesser extent, to fund capital expenditures.

### Working Capital

The following table presents working capital as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	December 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Current assets(1)	\$ 6,134,838	\$ 9,798,772
Current liabilities	(5,010,815)	(18,074,871)
Working capital	<u>\$ 1,124,023</u>	<u>\$ (8,276,099)</u>

(1) Includes cash and cash equivalents of \$1.1 million and \$1 million as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Our working capital increased by \$9,400,122 in 2017.

Our current assets decreased by \$3,663,934 primarily from decreases in accounts receivable generated from lower gross revenue from advertisers.

Our current liabilities decreased by \$13,064,059 primarily from decreases in accounts payable as a result of payments made to outstanding vendors utilizing proceeds from issuance of convertible debentures and warrant exercise proceeds.

Liquidity is the ability of a company to generate sufficient cash to satisfy its needs for cash. Our primary need for liquidity is to fund working capital requirements of our business and other general corporate purposes, including debt repayment. At December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of 21,148,706. As of December 31, 2017, we had \$1,017,299 in cash and cash equivalents and net working capital of \$1,124,023 as compared to \$1,048,762 in cash and cash equivalents and a deficit in net working capital of \$8,276,099 at December 31, 2016. We are currently experiencing a period of limited liquidity resulting from the complete repayment of notes associated with a financing agreement previously held by Victory Park Management, LLC, the repurchase of the Series B Warrants in April 2017, and the satisfaction of amounts due under the Financing Warrant.

During the third quarter of 2017 we launched the BIGToken project. To date, we have not segregated the costs and expenses of BIGToken from our other Operating expenses. We estimate that we have spent an aggregate of approximately \$193,061 on the project as of December 31, 2017. We anticipate that BIGToken will be financed independently from Social Reality through the sale of the subsidiary's equity, debt, or equity-linked securities. Based on our current development plans, and assuming there is no revenue for the first twelve months, we estimate that BIGToken will require approximately \$5 million and \$15 million for the initial and subsequent 12-month periods of operations, respectively, provided however that such capital requirements may increase or decrease based on the speed of development, user adoption rates and revenues. In the event that BIGToken is not able to secure independent funding, we may nonetheless continue to develop the BIGToken project internally albeit on a reduced scope and extended time frame. In such instance, we do not believe the project will initially result in a material increase to our operating expenses as the majority of BIGToken's initial expenses are either duplicative administrative expenses or related to customer acquisition once the platform is successfully launched.

As previously disclosed in October 2017, we engaged outside advisors to review strategic alternatives for SRAXmd. As a result, in late 2017, we commenced an auction process with regard to the SRAXmd assets. We believe that we are now entering the final stages of the auction process. Although management is optimistic regarding the successful completion of the auction process, there can be no assurances that the process will be completed, will be successful, or that if such process is completed, that it will be on terms favorable to us.



During January 2017, we satisfied all outstanding obligations under a financing agreement utilizing proceeds from the factoring of our receivables and sales of our securities. The repayment of these notes has adversely impacted our current liquidity. To address the immediate impact of this decreased liquidity, we developed certain operating plans that focus on increased revenue growth and cost reductions as further described herein. During April 2017, we raised \$5,000,000 through the sale of 12.5% convertible debentures. We utilized \$2,500,000 of the proceeds of this sale to satisfy the put obligation of the Series B Warrants issued to investors in the January 2017 offering. The balance of the debenture sales proceeds was used to satisfy the payment of accounts payable and other working capital requirements. During October 2017, we raised an additional \$5,180,157 through the sale of similar 12.5% convertible debentures. We utilized \$1,567,612 of the proceeds of this sale to satisfy obligations due under the Financing Warrant. The balance of the October 2017 debenture sales proceeds were also used to satisfy the payment of accounts payable and other working capital requirements.

As described in Part II, Item 1A. Risk Factors, the terms of both the April 2017 and October 2017 debentures could materially impact our liquidity and results of operations in future periods. If our revenue increases throughout the next twelve months as anticipated, additional liquidity is expected to be readily available under our accounts receivable factoring agreement with FastPay which is now subject to a cap of \$4,000,000 that we agreed to as part of the debentures in April 2017.

#### *Cash flows from operating activities*

Net cash used in operating activities was \$4,367,078 during the twelve months ended December 31, 2017 compared to net cash used by operating activities of \$1,270,662 for the comparable period in 2016. During the twelve months ended December 31, 2017, the Company's accounts receivable decreased by \$4,261,574 which compares with an increase in accounts receivable of \$6,817,587 for the comparable period in 2016. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities during the twelve months ended December 31, 2017 decreased by \$6,535,152 which compares to an increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$8,020,903 for the comparable period in 2016.

#### *Cash flows from investing activities*

During the twelve months ended December 31, 2017 net cash used in investing activities was \$756,876 as compared to \$152,087 during the twelve months ended December 31, 2016. During the twelve months ended December 31, 2017, we also used cash to acquire equipment and develop internally used software.

#### *Cash flows from financing activities*

### **Capital Resources**

Our sources of cash have historically consisted of proceeds from issuances of equity and debt securities and revenues generated from operations. We have also funded our operations with by factoring our receivables and, to a lesser extent, equipment leasing arrangements.

#### *2017 Offerings*

In 2017, we completed several private placement offerings of equity and debt securities in the aggregate of approximately \$14 million, exclusive of placement agent fees and commissions and offering expenses paid by us.

#### *Sufficiency of Cash Balances and Potential Sources of Additional Capital*

Our capital requirements depend on many factors, including, among others: the acceptance of, and demand for, our products and services; our levels of net product revenues and any other revenues we may receive; the extent and timing of any investments in developing, marketing and launching new or enhanced products or technologies; the costs of developing, improving and maintaining our internal design, testing and development processes; the costs associated with maintaining, defending and enforcing our intellectual property rights; and the nature and timing of acquisitions and other strategic transactions or relationships in which we engage, if any.

We believe our existing cash balance, together with cash provided by our operations and taking into account cash expected to be used in our operations, will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for at least the next 12 months. However, our estimates of our operating revenues and expenses and working capital requirements could be incorrect and we may use our cash resources faster than we anticipate. Further, some or all of our ongoing or planned investments may not be successful and could further deplete our capital without immediate, or any, cash returns. Until we can generate sufficient revenues to finance our cash requirements from our operations, which we may never do, we may need to increase our liquidity and capital resources by one or more measures, which may include, among others, reducing operating expenses, restructuring our balance sheet by negotiating with creditors and vendors, entering into strategic partnerships or alliances, raising additional financing through the issuance of debt, equity or convertible securities or pursuing alternative sources of capital, such as through asset or technology sales or licenses or other alternative financing arrangements. Further, even if our near-term liquidity expectations prove correct, we may still seek to raise capital through one or more of these financing alternatives. However, we may not be able to obtain capital when needed or desired, on terms acceptable to us or at all.

Inadequate working capital would have a material adverse effect on our business and operations and could cause us to fail to execute our business plan, fail to take advantage of future opportunities or fail to respond to competitive pressures or customer requirements. A lack of sufficient funding may also require us to significantly modify our business model and/or reduce or cease our operations, which could include implementing cost-cutting measures or delaying, scaling back or eliminating some or all of our ongoing and planned investments in corporate infrastructure, research and development projects, business development initiatives and sales and marketing activities, among other activities. Modification of our business model and operations could result in an impairment of assets, the effects of which cannot be determined. Furthermore, if we continue to issue equity or convertible debt securities to raise additional funds, our existing stockholders may experience significant dilution, and the new equity or debt securities may have rights, preferences and privileges that are superior to those of our existing stockholders.

Additionally, if we are not able to maintain the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market, the challenges and risks of equity financings may significantly increase, including potentially increasing the dilution of any such financing or decreasing our ability to effect such a financing at all. If we incur additional debt, it may increase our leverage relative to our earnings or to our equity capitalization or have other material consequences. If we pursue asset or technology sales or licenses or other alternative financing arrangements to obtain additional capital, our operational capacity may be limited and any revenue streams or business plans that are dependent on the sold or licensed assets may be reduced or eliminated. Moreover, we may incur substantial costs in pursuing any future capital-raising transactions, including investment banking, legal and accounting fees, printing and distribution expenses and other similar costs, which would reduce the benefit of the capital received from the transaction.

During the twelve months ended December 31, 2017 net cash provided by financing activities was \$5,092,491 which represented the net proceeds from the net issuance of common stock of \$4,020,401, proceeds from exercise of warrants of \$1,085,004, and debentures of \$8,566,406 offset by the complete repayment of our notes payable of \$3,966,928, debt issuance expense of \$582,392, payment of put liability of \$1,500,000, and the repurchase of the Series B warrants of \$2,500,000 directly paid by the debenture holder on behalf of the Company. During the comparable period in 2016, net cash in the amount of \$1,380,325 was provided by financing activities which primarily consisted of proceeds from the sale of common stock of \$4,643,799 and proceeds from notes payable of \$2,100,000 offset by a \$1,600,000 payment of contingent consideration and \$3,763,474 in repayments of notes payable.

### **Critical accounting policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reported periods. The more critical accounting estimates include estimates related to revenue recognition and accounts receivable allowances. We also have other key accounting policies, which involve the use of estimates, judgments and assumptions that are significant to understanding our results, which are described in Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 appearing elsewhere in this report.

The following critical accounting policies affect the more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. In addition, you should refer to our accompanying consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), changes in shareholders' equity (deficiency) and cash flows for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related notes thereto, for further discussion of our accounting policies.

## Revenue Recognition

The Company applies paragraph 605-10-S99-1 of the FASB Accounting Standards Codification for revenue recognition. The Company recognizes revenue when it is realized or realizable and earned. The Company considers revenue realized or realizable and earned when all of the following criteria are met: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (ii) the product has been shipped or the services have been rendered to the customer, (iii) the sales price is fixed or determinable, and (iv) collectability is reasonably assured.

The Company's current payment terms on credits to its customers are ranging from 60 days to 9 months, depending on the creditworthiness of its customers.

## Accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts

Accounts receivable represent customer accounts receivables. The Company provides an allowance for doubtful accounts equal to the estimated uncollectible amounts. The Company's estimate is based on historical collection experience, general economic environment trends, and a review of the current status of trade accounts receivable. Management reviews its accounts receivable each reporting period to determine if the allowance for doubtful accounts is adequate. Such allowances, if any, would be recorded in the period the impairment is identified. It is reasonably possible that the Company's estimate of the allowance for doubtful accounts will change. Uncollectible accounts receivables are charged against the allowance for doubtful accounts when all reasonable efforts to collect the amounts due have been exhausted.

## Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company's long-lived assets consist of property and equipment. The Company evaluates its investment in long-lived assets for recoverability whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the net carrying amount may not be recoverable. It is possible that these assets could become impaired as a result of legal factors, market conditions, operational performance indicators, technological or other industry changes. If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group to be tested for possible impairment, the Company first compares undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset or asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, an impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary.

## Debt Issuance Costs, Debt Discount and Detachable Debt-Related Warrants

Costs incurred to issue debt are deferred and recorded as a reduction to the debt balance in our consolidated balance sheets. We amortize debt issuance costs over the expected term of the related debt using the effective interest method. Debt discounts relate to the relative fair value of warrants issued in conjunction with the debt and are also recorded as a reduction to the debt balance and accreted over the expected term of the debt to interest expense using the effective interest method.

## Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the provisions of FASB ASC Topic 740, "Income Tax," which requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the consolidated financial statements or tax returns. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequence attributable to the difference between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rate expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. The Company establishes a valuation when it is more likely than not that the assets will not be recovered.

ASC Topic 740-10, "Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes," defines uncertainty in income taxes and the evaluation of a tax position as a two-step process. The first step is to determine whether it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination, including the resolution of any related appeals or litigation based on the technical merits of that position. The second step is to measure a tax position that meets the more-likely-than-not threshold to determine the amount of benefit to be recognized in the financial statements. A tax position is measured at the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50 percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Tax positions that previously failed to meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold should be recognized in the first subsequent period in which the threshold is met. Previously recognized tax positions that no longer meet the more-likely-than-not criteria should be de-recognized in the first subsequent financial reporting period in which the threshold is no longer met. Penalties and interest incurred related to underpayment of income tax are classified as income tax expense in the period incurred.

### *Going Concern Evaluation*

In connection with preparing its consolidated financial statements, management evaluates whether there are conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year from the date that the financial statements are issued. See management's going concern evaluation for the year ended December 31, 2017 in the "Liquidity and Capital Resources" section above.

### *Stock-Based Compensation*

The Company accounts for all stock-based payment awards made to employees and directors based on their fair values and recognizes such awards as compensation expense over the vesting period using the straight-line method over the requisite service period for each award as required by FASB ASC Topic No. 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation*. If there are any modifications or cancellations of the underlying vested or unvested stock-based awards, we may be required to accelerate, increase or cancel any remaining unearned stock-based compensation expense, or record additional expense for vested stock-based awards. Future stock-based compensation expense and unearned stock-based compensation may increase to the extent we grant additional stock options or other stock-based awards.

### **Recent accounting pronouncements**

See Note 2 — "*Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*" included in "Item 8 — Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in this Report regarding the impact of certain recent accounting pronouncements on our financial statements.

### **Off balance sheet arrangements**

As of the date of this report, we do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that are material to investors. The term "off-balance sheet arrangement" generally means any transaction, agreement or other contractual arrangement to which an entity unconsolidated with us is a party, under which we have any obligation arising under a guarantee contract, derivative instrument or variable interest or a retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to such entity or similar arrangement that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support for such assets.

### **ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.**

Not applicable for a smaller reporting company.

### **ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.**

Please see our consolidated financial statements beginning on page F-1 of this annual report.

### **ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.**

None.

## ITEM 9A.CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

*Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures.* We are required to maintain “disclosure controls and procedures” as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Based on their evaluation as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective to ensure that the information relating to our company, required to be disclosed in our Securities and Exchange Commission reports (i) is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms, and (ii) is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure as a result of material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting.

*Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting.* Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and
- provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of the inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in Internal Control-Integrated Framework. Management's assessment included an evaluation of the design of our internal control over financial reporting and testing of the operational effectiveness of these controls. Based on this assessment, our management has concluded that while improvements were made in this area during 2016, our internal control over financial reporting overall was not effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP as a result of material weaknesses.

These material weaknesses included:

- a lack of qualified accounting staff;
- inadequate controls and segregation of duties;
- limited checks and balances in processing cash transactions;
- substantial reliance on manual reporting processes and spreadsheets external to the accounting system;
- lack of adequate controls in the delivery and procurement of intangible inventory, products and services; and
- the existence of sophisticated, material financial transactions which are heavily dependent upon the use of estimates and assumptions and our lack of experience in monitoring and administering a complex financing agreement with a third-party lender.

The existence of the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting increases the risk that a future restatement of our financials is possible. We are committed to improving our financial organization. In 2016, we continued to improve our financial organization through the establishment of an audit committee comprised of independent directors, and the engagement of a full-time Chief Financial Officer. In 2017, we hired additional accounting staff to create additional segregation of duties.

We will continue to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of our internal controls and procedures and our internal controls over financial reporting on an ongoing basis and are committed to taking further action and implementing additional enhancements or improvements, as necessary, we do not expect, however, that the deficiencies in our disclosure controls will be remediated until such time as we have remediated the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting.

*Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting.* There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during our last fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 9B. Other Information.**

None.

## PART III

### **ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.**

The information required by this Item is set forth under the heading “Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance” in our 2018 Proxy Statement to be filed with the SEC in connection with the solicitation of proxies for our 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and is incorporated herein by reference. The 2018 Proxy Statement will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this report relates. The information required by this item regarding delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K will be included under the caption “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” in the 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.**

The information required by this Item is set forth under the headings “Director Compensation” and “Executive Compensation” which will be contained in our 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.**

The information required by this Item is set forth under the headings “Beneficial Owners of Shares of Common Stock” and “Equity Compensation Plan Information” which will be contained in our 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.**

The information required by this Item is set forth under the heading “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions” which will be contained in our 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES.**

The information required by this Item is set forth under the heading “Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm” of our 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

## PART IV

### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

(a) (1) Financial statements.

The consolidated financial statements and Report of Independent Registered Accounting Firm are listed in the “Index to Financial Statements and Schedules” beginning on page F-1 and included on pages F-2 through F-37.

(2) Financial statement schedules

All schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the SEC are either not required under the related instructions, are not applicable (and therefore have been omitted), or the required disclosures are contained in the consolidated financial statements herein.

(3) Exhibits.

The exhibits that are required to be filed or incorporated by reference herein are listed in the Exhibit Index.



## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Social Reality, Inc.

April 2, 2018

By: /s/ Chris Miglino  
Chris Miglino, Chief Executive Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Christopher Miglino his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to this report, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and hereby grants to such attorney-in-fact and agent, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Positions</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Christopher Miglino</u> Christopher Miglino	Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief Executive Officer; principal executive officer	April 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Kristoffer Nelson</u> Kristoffer Nelson	Chief Operating Officer, Director	April 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Joseph P. Hannan</u> Joseph P. Hannan	Chief Financial Officer, principal financial and accounting officer	April 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Marc Savas</u> Marc Savas	Director	April 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Malcolm CasSelle</u> Malcolm CasSelle	Director	April 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Colleen DiClaudio</u> Colleen DiClaudio	Director	April 2, 2018
<u>/s/ Robert Jordan</u> Robert Jordan	Director	April 2, 2018

The foregoing represents a majority of the Board of Directors.

## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2017 and 2016	F-3
Consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016	F-4
Consolidated statements of changes in stockholders' equity for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016	F-5
Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016	F-6
Notes to consolidated financial statements	F-8

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of  
Social Reality, Inc.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Social Reality, Inc. (the “Company”), as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders’ equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2017 and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ RBSM LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2011

New York, New York  
April 2, 2018

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

	2017	2016
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,017,299	\$ 1,048,762
Accounts receivable, net	4,348,305	8,411,019
Prepaid expenses	468,336	332,503
Other current assets	300,898	6,488
Total current assets	<u>6,134,838</u>	<u>9,798,772</u>
Property and equipment, net	154,546	55,492
Goodwill	15,644,957	15,644,957
Intangible assets, net	1,642,760	1,365,241
Other assets	28,598	34,659
Total assets	<u>\$ 23,605,699</u>	<u>\$ 26,899,121</u>
<b>Liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	5,010,815	13,156,083
Notes payable, net of unamortized costs		3,418,788
Put liability		1,500,000
Total current liabilities	<u>5,010,815</u>	<u>18,074,871</u>
Secured convertible debentures, net	1,711,146	—
Total liabilities	<u>6,721,961</u>	<u>18,074,871</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 11)		—
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, authorized 50,000,000 shares, \$0.001 par value, no shares issued or outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively		—
Class A common stock, authorized 250,000,000 shares, \$0.001 par value, 9,910,565 and 6,951,077 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively	9,911	6,951
Class B common stock, authorized 9,000,000 shares, \$0.001 par value, no shares issued or outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively	—	—
Common stock to be issued	879,500	678,000
Additional paid in capital	37,143,033	22,529,303
Accumulated deficit	<u>(21,148,706)</u>	<u>(14,390,004)</u>
Total stockholders' equity	16,883,738	8,824,250
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 23,605,699</u>	<u>\$ 26,899,121</u>

The accompanying footnotes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Revenue	\$ 23,348,714	\$ 35,763,047
Cost of revenue	9,328,893	23,226,995
Gross profit	<u>14,019,821</u>	<u>12,536,052</u>
Operating expense:		
General, selling and administrative expense	17,016,789	16,648,705
Impairment of goodwill		670,000
Write off of non-compete agreement	468,750	—
Restructuring Costs	<u>377,961</u>	<u>—</u>
Operating expense	<u>17,863,500</u>	<u>17,318,705</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(3,843,679)</u>	<u>(4,782,653)</u>
Other income (expense):		
Write off of contingent consideration	—	3,744,496
Interest expense	<u>(2,815,203)</u>	<u>(3,210,076)</u>
Loss before provision for income taxes	(6,658,882)	(4,248,233)
Provision for income taxes	—	—
Net loss	<u>\$ (6,658,882)</u>	<u>\$ (4,248,233)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.81)</u>	<u>\$ (0.69)</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding	<u>8,253,851</u>	<u>6,196,197</u>

The accompanying footnotes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
**YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Common stock to be issued		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
<b>Balance, December 31, 2015</b>	—	\$ —	5,622,046	\$ 5,622	—	\$ —	\$ 14,012,078	\$ (10,141,771)	\$ 3,864,685
Proceeds from the sale of common stock units	—	—	1,042,392	1,042	—	—	4,642,757	—	4,643,799
Stock based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,062,621	—	1,062,621
Vested stock awards issued	—	—	10,000	10	—	—	(10)	—	—
Shares issued for services	—	—	19,862	20	—	—	137,480	—	137,500
Shares to be issued for services	—	—	—	—	100,000	678,000	—	—	678,000
Common stock issued as Earn Out Consideration	—	—	256,754	257	—	—	2,399,743	—	2,400,000
Rounding of shares for stock split	—	—	23	—	—	—	—	—	—
Warrant modification costs	—	—	—	—	—	—	274,634	—	274,634
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(4,248,233)	(4,248,233)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2016</b>	—	\$ —	6,951,077	\$ 6,951	100,000	\$ 678,000	\$ 22,529,303	\$ (14,390,004)	\$ 8,824,250

(Continued)

The accompanying footnotes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (CONTINUED)**  
**YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Common stock to be issued		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
<b>Balance, December 31, 2016</b>	—	\$ —	6,951,077	\$ 6,951	100,000	\$ 678,000	\$ 22,529,303	\$ (14,390,004)	\$ 8,824,250
Sale of common stock and warrants for cash	—	—	761,905	762	—	—	3,979,239	—	3,980,001
Fair value of put option	—	—	—	—	—	—	(2,500,000)	—	(2,500,000)
Cost of sale of common stock	—	—	—	—	—	—	(160,000)	—	(160,000)
Stock based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	444,051	—	444,051
Vested shares issued	—	—	51,667	52	—	—	(52)	—	—
Shares issued to consultant	—	—	75,000	75	—	—	97,425	—	97,500
Common stock issued for services	—	—	300,000	300	(100,000)	(678,000)	1,197,700	—	520,000
Common stock issued to directors	—	—	10,368	10	—	—	44,977	—	44,987
Executive Bonus Shares	—	—	20,409	20	—	—	99,980	—	100,000
Common stock issued for software asset	—	—	200,000	200	—	—	279,800	—	280,000
Shares to be issued for services	—	—	—	—	150,000	879,500	—	—	879,500
Conversion of debentures	—	—	1,111,670	1,112	—	—	3,333,888	—	3,335,000
Exercise of warrants	—	—	428,469	429	—	—	1,284,975	—	1,285,404
Warrants issued for software asset	—	—	—	—	—	—	337,069	—	337,069
April debenture warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	866,182	—	866,182
October debenture BCF	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,166,567	—	3,166,567
October debenture warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,093,591	—	1,093,591
Placement agent warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	948,518	—	948,518
Repricing of warrants	—	—	—	—	—	—	99,820	(99,820)	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(6,658,882)	(6,658,882)
<b>Balance, December 31, 2017</b>	—	\$ —	9,910,565	\$ 9,911	150,000	\$ 879,500	\$ 37,143,033	\$ (21,148,706)	\$ 16,883,738

The accompanying footnotes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$ (6,658,882)	\$ (4,248,233)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash (used in) provided by operating activities:		
Amortization of stock based prepaid fees	—	373,567
Stock to be issued for services	—	678,000
Stock based compensation	2,085,988	1,200,121
Amortization of debt issuance costs	1,082,830	1,076,634
Warrant modification costs	—	274,695
PIK interest expense accrued to principal	—	511,261
Amortization of debt discount	1,018,548	—
Impairment of goodwill	—	670,000
Write off of non-compete agreement	468,751	—
Accretion of contingent consideration, net of write-off	—	(3,585,435)
Accretion of put liability	—	63,718
Provision for bad debts	(195,172)	119,434
Depreciation expense	22,908	21,304
Amortization of intangibles	505,712	365,728
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	4,261,574	(6,817,597)
Prepaid expenses	(135,834)	(23,069)
Other current assets	—	29,602
Other assets	(288,349)	—
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(6,535,152)	8,020,903
Unearned revenue	—	(1,295)
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	<u>(4,367,078)</u>	<u>(1,270,662)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Purchase of equipment	(121,962)	(32,862)
Development of software	(634,914)	(119,225)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(756,876)</u>	<u>(152,087)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock units	4,020,401	4,643,799
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	1,085,004	—
Proceeds from secured convertible debentures, net	6,066,406	—
Proceeds from note payable	—	2,100,000
Repayments of notes payable	(3,996,928)	(3,763,474)
Payment of contingent consideration	—	(1,600,000)
Payment of Financing Warrant	(1,500,000)	—
Debt issuance costs	(582,392)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>5,092,491</u>	<u>1,380,325</u>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(31,463)	(42,424)
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>		
Beginning of year	1,048,762	1,091,186
End of year	<u>\$ 1,017,299</u>	<u>\$ 1,048,762</u>

(Continued)

The accompanying footnotes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (CONTINUED)**  
**YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

	2017	2016
<b>Supplemental schedule of cash flow information</b>		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 1,217,716	\$ 1,312,293
<b>Supplemental schedule of noncash financing activities</b>		
Common stock issued for the payment of contingent consideration	\$ —	\$ 2,400,000
Proceeds paid by FastPay on behalf of the Company	\$ —	\$ 5,507,468
Common stock issued for preferred stock conversion and vesting grants	\$ —	\$ —
Put liability on issuance of put warrants	\$ 2,500,000	\$ —
Issuance of placement agent warrants	\$ 948,518	\$ —
Common stock to be issued	\$ 678,000	\$ —
Repurchase of series B warrants and accounts payable balances directly paid by debenture holder on behalf of Company	\$ 4,113,753	\$ —
Shares issued for convertible note conversions	\$ 3,335,000	\$ —
Repricing of warrants	\$ 99,820	\$ —
Common stock and warrants issued for asset purchase arrangements	\$ 617,069	\$ —
Debt and warrants discount on convertible debentures issuance	\$ 5,126,340	\$ —

The accompanying footnotes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

**NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Organization and Basis of Presentation**

Social Reality, Inc. ("Social Reality", "we", "us", "our" or the "Company") is a Delaware corporation formed on August 2, 2011. Effective January 1, 2012 we acquired 100% of the member interests and operations of Social Reality, LLC, a California limited liability company formed on August 14, 2009 which began business in May of 2010, in exchange for 2,465,753 shares of our Class A common stock. The former members of Social Reality, LLC owned 100% of our Class A common stock after the acquisition.

At Social Reality, we sell digital advertising campaigns to advertising agencies and brands. We have developed technology that allows brands to launch and manage digital advertising campaigns, and we provide the platform that allows website publishers to sell their media inventory to many different digital advertising buyers. Our focus is to provide technology tools that enable both publishers and advertisers to maximize their digital advertising initiatives. We derive our revenues from:

- sales of digital advertising campaigns to advertising agencies and brands;
- sales of media inventory owned by our publishing partners through real-time bidding ("RTB") exchanges;
- sale and licensing of our *SRAX Social* platform and related media; and,
- creation of custom platforms for buying media on *SRAX* for large brands.

The core elements of this business are:

- *Social Reality Ad Exchange or "SRAX" – Real Time Bidding sell side and buy side representation* is our technology which assists publishers in delivering their media inventory to the RTB exchanges. The *SRAX* platform integrates multiple market-leading demand sources. We also build custom platforms that allow our agency partners to launch and manage their own RTB campaigns by enabling them to directly place advertising orders on the platform dashboard and view and analyze results as they occur;
- *SRAXmd* is our ad targeting and data platform for healthcare brands, agencies and medical content publishers. Healthcare and pharmaceutical publishers utilize the platform for yield optimization, audience extension campaigns and re-targeting of their healthcare professional audience. Agencies and brands purchase targeted digital and mobile ad campaigns;
- *SRAX Social* is a social media and loyalty platform that allows brands to launch and manage their social media initiatives. Our team works with customers to identify their needs and then helps them in the creation, deployment and management of their social media presence; and,
- *SRAX app*, a recently launched new product, is a platform that allows publishers and content owners to launch native mobile applications through our *SRAX* platform.
- *SRAXfan* tools enable brands and agencies to connect with sports fans at home, the stadium or out-of-home at gathering locations, such as bars, restaurants, and universities, during live sporting events.
- *SRAXauto* tools enable targeting and engagement with potential auto buyers at dealerships, auto shows, and at home across desktop and mobile environments.

We offer our customers a variety of pricing options including cost-per-thousand-impression, or "CPM", whereby our customers pay based on the number of times the target audience is exposed to the advertisement, and on a monthly service fee.

Social Reality is also an approved Facebook advertising partner. We sell targeted and measurable online advertising campaigns and programs to brand advertisers and advertising agencies across large Facebook apps and websites, generating qualified Facebook likes and quantifiable engagement for our clients, driving online sales and increased brand equity.

We are headquartered in Los Angeles, California.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

**Presentation of Financial Statements – Going Concern**

***Going Concern Evaluation***

In connection with preparing consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2017, management evaluated whether there were conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raised substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year from the date that the financial statements are issued.

The Company considered the following:

- Net losses of \$6,658,882 and \$4,248,233 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
- Negative cash flow from operating activities for 2017 and 2016.
- At December 31, 2017, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$21,148,706.
- Revenue decline in 2017 of \$12,414,333.

Ordinarily, conditions or events that raise substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern relate to the entity's ability to meet its obligations as they become due.

The Company evaluated its ability to meet its obligations as they become due within one year from the date that the financial statements are issued by considering the following:

- The Company raised \$14.0 million via equity debt financing during the year ended December 31, 2017.
- The Company has historically raised funds from debt and equity financings.
- As a result of the Company's restructurings that were implemented during the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company's cost structure is now in line with its future revenue projections.
- In 2017, the Company is in compliance with NASDAQ Capital Markets listing requirements.
- In 2017, the Company converted \$3.3 million of long term debt, and repaid its short-term notes payable.
- Revenue declines were largely the result of a strategic shift away from lower margin sales the produced little to no positive cash flow benefit for the Company.

In addition to the recent capital raised 2017, management also believes that the Company will generate enough cash from operations to satisfy its obligations for the next twelve months from the issuance date.

The Company will take the following actions if it starts to trend unfavorably to its internal profitability and cash flow projections, in order to mitigate conditions or events that would raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern:

- Raise additional capital through short-term loans.
- Implement additional restructuring and cost reductions.
- Raise additional capital through a private placement.
- Secure a commercial bank line of credit.
- Dispose of one or more product lines.
- Sell or license intellectual property.

At December 31, 2017, the Company had \$1.1 million in cash and cash equivalents and \$1 million of working capital.

**Effect of Reverse Stock Split on Presentation**

On September 20, 2016, the Company completed a 1 for 5 reverse stock split of our Class A common stock. The principal reason for the reverse stock split was to facilitate the up-listing of our Class A common stock to the NASDAQ Capital Market which has a minimum market (bid) price requirement for new applicants of \$4.00 per share. Refer to Note 4 regarding a further discussion of the reverse stock split.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

These consolidated financial statements give retroactive effect to the reverse stock split for all periods presented, unless otherwise specified.

**Principles of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All material intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries from the acquisition date of majority voting control of the subsidiary.

**Use of Estimates**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) and requires management of the Company to make estimates and assumptions in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates and assumptions.

The most significant areas that require management judgment and which are susceptible to possible change in the near term include the Company's revenue recognition, allowance for doubtful accounts and sales credits, stock-based compensation, income taxes, purchase price for acquisition, goodwill, other intangible assets, put rights and valuation of liabilities.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers all short-term highly liquid investments with a remaining maturity at the date of purchase of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

**Revenue Recognition**

The Company recognizes revenue when the following criteria have been met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; no significant Company obligations remain; collection of the related receivable is reasonably assured; and the fees are fixed or determinable. The Company acts as a principal in revenue transactions as the Company is the primary obligor in the transactions. As such, revenue is recognized on a gross basis, and media and publisher expenses that are directly related to a revenue-generating event are recorded as a component of cost of revenue.

**Cost of Revenue**

Cost of revenue consists of payments to media providers and website publishers that are directly related to a revenue-generating event and project and application design costs. The Company becomes obligated to make payments related to media providers and website publishers in the period the advertising impressions, click-throughs, actions or lead-based information are delivered or occur. Such expenses are classified as cost of revenue in the corresponding period in which the revenue is recognized in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

**Accounts Receivable**

Credit is extended to customers based on an evaluation of their financial condition and other factors. Management periodically assesses the Company's accounts receivable and, if necessary, establishes an allowance for estimated uncollectible amounts. Accounts determined to be uncollectible are charged to operations when that determination is made. The Company usually does not require collateral. Allowance for doubtful accounts was \$59,703 and \$254,875 at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

**Concentration of Credit Risk, Significant Customers and Supplier Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable. Cash and cash equivalents are deposited with financial institutions within the United States. The balances maintained at these financial institutions are generally more than the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance limits. The uninsured cash bank balances were \$767,299 at December 31, 2017. The Company has not experienced any loss on these accounts. The balances are maintained in demand accounts to minimize risk.

At December 31, 2017, 4 customers accounted for more than 10% of the accounts receivable balance, for a total of 59.5%. For the year ended December 31, 2016, two customers accounted for 48% of total revenue.

**Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The accounting standard for fair value measurements provides a framework for measuring fair value and requires disclosures regarding fair value measurements. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date, based on the Company's principal or, in absence of a principal, most advantageous market for the specific asset or liability.

The Company uses a three-tier fair value hierarchy to classify and disclose all assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, as well as assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis, in periods subsequent to their initial measurement. The hierarchy requires the Company to use observable inputs when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs, when determining fair value. The three tiers are defined as follows:

- Level 1—Observable inputs that reflect quoted market prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets;
- Level 2—Observable inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly in the marketplace for identical or similar assets and liabilities; and
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market data, which require the Company to develop its own assumptions.

The Company's financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, net accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued expenses, are carried at historical cost. At December 31, 2017 and 2016, the carrying amounts of these instruments approximated their fair values because of the short-term nature of these instruments. Derivative instruments are carried at fair value, generally estimated using the Black Scholes Merton model.

**Property and equipment**

Property and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is provided on the straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets of three to seven years.

Expenditures for repair and maintenance which do not materially extend the useful lives of property and equipment are charged to operations. When property or equipment is sold or otherwise disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the respective accounts with the resulting gain or loss reflected in operations. Management periodically reviews the carrying value of its property and equipment for impairment.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

### **Intangible assets**

Intangible assets consist of intellectual property, a non-complete agreement, and internally developed software and are stated at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization is provided for on the straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets of five to six years. During 2016, the Company began capitalizing the costs of developing internal-use computer software, including directly related payroll costs. The Company amortizes costs associated with its internally developed software over periods up to three years, beginning when the software is ready for its intended use.

The Company capitalizes costs incurred during the application development stage of internal-use software and amortize these costs over the estimated useful life. Upgrades and enhancements are capitalized if they result in added functionality which enable the software to perform tasks it was previously incapable of performing. Software maintenance, training, data conversion, and business process reengineering costs are expensed in the period in which they are incurred.

### **Business Combinations**

For all business combinations (whether partial, full or step acquisitions), the Company records 100% of all assets and liabilities of the acquired business, including goodwill, generally at their fair values; contingent consideration, if any, is recognized at its fair value on the acquisition date and, for certain arrangements, changes in fair value are recognized in earnings until settlement and acquisition-related transaction and restructuring costs are expensed rather than treated as part of the cost of the acquisition.

### **Goodwill and change to annual impairment testing period**

Goodwill is comprised of the purchase price of business combinations in excess of the fair value assigned at acquisition to the net tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired. Goodwill is not amortized. The Company assesses goodwill for impairment at least annually, or when events or changes in the business environment indicate the carrying value may not be fully recoverable. The Company also has the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the existence of events or circumstances leads the Company to determine that it is more likely than not (that is, a likelihood of more than 50%) that goodwill is impaired. If the Company chooses to first assess qualitative factors and it is determined that it is not more likely than not goodwill is impaired, the Company is not required to take further action to test for impairment. The Company also has the option to bypass the qualitative assessment and perform only the quantitative impairment test, which the Company may choose to do in some periods but not in others. The Company performs its annual impairment review as of December 31st.

The Company had historically performed its annual goodwill and impairment assessment on September 30<sup>th</sup> of each year; however, due to the elimination of the need to internally maintain certain segregated accounting records of the Steel Media business that occurred in the third quarter of 2016, following the determination that the second year Earn Out Consideration would not be achieved (See Note 2), this was reevaluated by the Company. Further, given the seasonal and cyclical nature of advertising sales in general, timing of the Company's annual budgeting process, and the short-term nature of the Company's advertising sales contracts, it was determined that it would be more effective and efficient to conduct the annual impairment analysis instead at December 31<sup>st</sup> of each year. This would also better align the Company with other advertising sales companies who also generally conduct this annual analysis in the fourth quarter. The Company does not believe this change will have any material impact on its consolidated financial statements, and continues to evaluate potential interim impairment to goodwill consistent with its historical practices.

When evaluating the potential impairment of goodwill, management first assess a range of qualitative factors, including but not limited to, macroeconomic conditions, industry conditions, the competitive environment, changes in the market for the Company's products and services, regulatory and political developments, entity specific factors such as strategy and changes in key personnel, and the overall financial performance for each of the Company's reporting units. If, after completing this assessment, it is determined that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value, we then proceed to a two-step impairment testing methodology using the income approach (discounted cash flow method).

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

In the first step of the two-step testing methodology, we compare the carrying value of the reporting unit, including goodwill, with its fair value, as determined by its estimated discounted cash flows. If the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, we then complete the second step of the impairment test to determine the amount of impairment to be recognized. In the second step, we estimate an implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill by allocating the fair value of the reporting unit to 100% of the assets and liabilities other than goodwill (including any unrecognized intangible assets). If the carrying value of a reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, the Company records an impairment loss equal to the difference in that period.

When required, we arrive at our estimates of fair value using a discounted cash flow methodology which includes estimates of future cash flows to be generated by specifically identified assets, as well as selecting a discount rate to measure the present value of those anticipated cash flows. Estimating future cash flows requires significant judgment and includes making assumptions about projected growth rates, industry-specific factors, working capital requirements, weighted average cost of capital, and current and anticipated operating conditions. The use of different assumptions or estimates for future cash flows could produce different results.

Although the Company now operates within one business segment, it was determined that a portion of the goodwill originally assigned to the Steel Media, a California corporation ("Steel Media"), acquisition had become impaired as of June 30, 2016. Accordingly, we recorded a goodwill impairment charge of \$670,000 during the year ended December 31, 2016. The impairment charge represents the excess of the carrying amount of the goodwill recorded in the acquisition over the implied fair value of the goodwill. The implied fair value of the goodwill is the residual fair value based on an income approach that utilized a discounted cash flow model based on revenue and profit forecasts. The Company performed its annual impairment test as of December 31, 2017 and no further impairment was required.

### **Long-lived Assets**

Management evaluates the recoverability of the Company's identifiable intangible assets and other long-lived assets when events or circumstances indicate a potential impairment exists. Events and circumstances considered by the Company in determining whether the carrying value of identifiable intangible assets and other long-lived assets may not be recoverable include, but are not limited to: significant changes in performance relative to expected operating results; significant changes in the use of the assets; significant negative industry or economic trends; a significant decline in the Company's stock price for a sustained period of time; and changes in the Company's business strategy. In determining if impairment exists, the Company estimates the undiscounted cash flows to be generated from the use and ultimate disposition of these assets. If impairment is indicated based on a comparison of the assets' carrying values and the undiscounted cash flows, the impairment loss is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. No impairments have been recorded regarding its identifiable intangible assets or other long-lived assets during the years ended December 31, 2017 or 2016, respectively.

### **Derivatives**

The Company analyzes all financial instruments with features of both liabilities and equity under FASB ASC Topic No. 480, *Distinguishing Liabilities From Equity* and FASB ASC Topic No. 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*. Derivative liabilities are adjusted to reflect fair value at each period end, with any increase or decrease in the fair value being recorded in results of operations as adjustments to fair value of derivatives. The effects of interactions between embedded derivatives are calculated and accounted for in arriving at the overall fair value of the financial instruments.

### **Loss Per Share**

We use ASC 260, "*Earnings Per Share*" for calculating the basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share. We compute basic earnings (loss) per share by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted earnings (loss) per share is computed based on the weighted average number of shares of common stock plus the effect of dilutive potential common shares outstanding during the period using the treasury stock method. Dilutive potential common shares include outstanding stock options and warrants and stock awards. For periods with a net loss, basic and diluted loss per share are the same, in that any potential common stock equivalents would have the effect of being anti-dilutive in the computation of net loss per share.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

There were 5,246,692 common share equivalents at December 31, 2017 and 3,818,080 at December 31, 2016. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, these potential shares were excluded from the shares used to calculate diluted earnings per share as their inclusion would reduce net loss per share.

### **Income Taxes**

We utilize ASC 740 "*Income Taxes*" which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the consolidated financial statements or tax returns. Under this method, deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences in future years of differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting amounts at year-end based on enacted laws and statutory tax rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income.

The Company recognizes the impact of a tax position in the financial statements only if that position is more likely than not of being sustained upon examination by taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. Our practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense.

### **Stock-Based Compensation**

We account for our stock-based compensation under ASC 718 "*Compensation – Stock Compensation*" using the fair value based method. Under this method, compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the value of the award and is recognized over the service period, which is usually the vesting period. This guidance establishes standards for the accounting for transactions in which an entity exchanges its equity instruments for goods or services. It also addresses transactions in which an entity incurs liabilities in exchange for goods or services that are based on the fair value of the entity's equity instruments or that may be settled by the issuance of those equity instruments.

We use the fair value method for equity instruments granted to non-employees and use the Black-Scholes model for measuring the fair value of options. The stock based fair value compensation is determined as of the date of the grant or the date at which the performance of the services is completed (measurement date) and is recognized over the vesting periods.

#### *Common stock awards*

The Company grants common stock awards to non-employees in exchange for services provided. The Company measures the fair value of these awards using the fair value of the services provided or the fair value of the awards granted, whichever is more reliably measurable. The fair value measurement date of these awards is generally the date the performance of services is complete. The fair value of the awards is recognized on a straight-line basis as services are rendered. The share-based payments related to common stock awards for the settlement of services provided by non-employees is recorded on the consolidated statement of comprehensive loss in the same manner and charged to the same account as if such settlements had been made in cash.

### **Warrants**

In connection with certain financing, consulting and collaboration arrangements, the Company has issued warrants to purchase shares of its common stock. The outstanding warrants are standalone instruments that are not puttable or mandatorily redeemable by the holder and are classified as equity awards. The Company measures the fair value of the awards using the Black-Scholes option pricing model as of the measurement date. Warrants issued in conjunction with the issuance of common stock are initially recorded at fair value as a reduction in additional paid-in capital of the common stock issued. All other warrants are recorded at fair value as expense over the requisite service period or at the date of issuance, if there is not a service period. Warrants granted in connection with ongoing arrangements are more fully described in Note 4, *Stockholders' Equity*.



**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

## **Business Segments**

The Company uses the "management approach" to identify its reportable segments. The management approach designates the internal organization used by management for making operating decisions and assessing performance as the basis for identifying the Company's reportable segments. Using the management approach, the Company determined that it has one operating segment due to business similarities and similar economic characteristics.

## **Liquidity**

In connection with preparing its consolidated financial statements, management evaluates whether there are conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year from the date that the financial statements are issued. The Company had an accumulated deficit at December 31, 2017 of \$21,148,706. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had \$1,017,299 in cash and cash equivalents and net working capital of \$1,124,023 as compared to \$1,048,762 in cash and cash equivalents and a deficit in working capital of \$8,276,099 at December 31, 2016, respectively. While the Company believes it has established an ongoing source of revenue that is sufficient to cover its operating costs over the next twelve months, the Company is currently experiencing a period of limited liquidity resulting from recent activity related to the Financing Agreement.

Between September 2016 and January 2017, we satisfied all outstanding obligations under the Financing Agreement utilizing proceeds from the factoring of our receivables and sales of our securities. While the satisfaction of the amounts owed under the Financing Agreement resulted in overall savings to us in 2017 through the elimination of both the associated interest expense as well as the internal costs related to the reporting obligations under its terms, the payment of these amounts adversely impacted our current liquidity. To address the immediate impact of this decreased liquidity, we have recently made certain reductions in staffing, delayed certain previously budgeted expenditures, eliminated certain legacy operating expenses associated with the Steel Media acquisition, restructured sales management compensation structures, extended payments to certain vendors, and in October 2017 issued additional Debentures totaling \$5,180,158. If our revenues continue to increase throughout the next twelve months as anticipated, additional liquidity is also anticipated to be readily available under our accounts receivable factoring agreement with FastPay Partners. As of March 31, 2018, we had approximately \$1,346,670 of factored accounts receivable outstanding on a total available line of \$8,000,000.

## **Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

In September 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-13, Revenue Recognition (Topic 605), Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), Leases (Topic 840), and Leases (Topic 842). The effective date for ASU 2017-13 is for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. The adoption of this ASU will not have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

In July 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued ASU No. 2017-11, *Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480) and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Part 1 – Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features and Part 2 – Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with Scope Exception* ("ASU No. 2017-11"). Part 1 of ASU No. 2017-11 addresses the complexity of accounting for certain financial instruments with down round features. Down round features are provisions in certain equity-linked instruments (or embedded features) that result in the strike price being reduced on the basis of the pricing of future equity offerings. Current accounting guidance creates cost and complexity for entities that issue financial instruments (such as warrants and convertible instruments) with down round features that require fair value measurement of the entire instrument or conversion option. Part II of ASU No. 2017-11 addresses the difficulty of navigating *Topic 480, Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity*, because of the existence of extensive pending content in the *FASB Accounting Standards Codification*®. This pending content is the result of the indefinite deferral of accounting requirements about mandatorily redeemable financial instruments of certain nonpublic entities and certain mandatorily redeemable noncontrolling interests. For public business entities, the amendments in Part I of this update are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. We early adopted the proposed guidance under ASU 2017-11 for the year end December 31, 2017, and recognized warrants issued in the fourth quarter of 2017 with a down round feature as equity. Adjustments were required for the retrospective application of this standard.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment* (“ASU No. 2017-04”). ASU No. 2017-04 simplifies the subsequent measurement of goodwill by eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. A public business entity that is a SEC filer should adopt the amendments of ASU No. 2017-04 for its annual and interim goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The Company does not expect any impact from the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

In October 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2016-16 - *Income Taxes: Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory*. ASU 2016-16 will require the tax effects of intercompany transactions, other than sales of inventory, to be recognized currently, eliminating an exception under current GAAP in which the tax effects of intra-entity asset transfers are deferred until the transferred asset is sold to a third party or otherwise recovered through use. The guidance will be effective for the first interim period of our 2019 fiscal year, with early adoption permitted.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, “*Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*” (“ASU 2016-15”). ASU 2016-15 provides guidance regarding the classification of certain items within the statements of cash flows. ASU 2016-15 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 with early adoption permitted.

In connection with its financial instruments project, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13 - *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments* in June 2016 and ASU 2016-01 - *Financial Instruments - Overall: Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities* in January 2016.

- ASU 2016-13 introduces a new impairment model for most financial assets and certain other instruments. For trade and other receivables, held-to-maturity debt securities, loans and other instruments, entities will be required to use a forward-looking “expected loss” model that will replace the current “incurred loss” model and generally will result in earlier recognition of allowances for losses. The guidance will be effective for the first interim period of our 2021 fiscal year, with early adoption in fiscal year 2020 permitted.
- ASU 2016-01 addresses certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments. Among other provisions, the new guidance requires the fair value measurement of investments in certain equity securities. For investments without readily determinable fair values, entities have the option to either measure these investments at fair value or at cost adjusted for changes in observable prices minus impairment. All changes in measurement will be recognized in net income. The guidance will be effective for the first interim period of our 2019 fiscal year. Early adoption is not permitted, except for certain provisions relating to financial liabilities.

In April 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, No. 2016-10, *Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing (Topic 606)*, which amends certain aspects of the FASB’s new revenue standard, ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customer (Topic 606)*. ASU 2016-10 identifies performance obligations and provides licensing implementation guidance. The effective date for ASU 2016-10 is the same as the effective date of ASU No. 2014-09. ASU No. 2015-14 (*Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of Effective Date*) defers the effective date of ASU No. 2014-09 by one year, for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, *Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718)*, which is part of the FASB’s Simplification Initiative. The updated guidance simplifies the accounting for share-based payment transactions. The amended guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-08, *Revenue from Contracts with Customer (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)*, or ASU 2016-08, that clarifies how to apply revenue recognition guidance related to whether an entity is a principal or an agent. ASU 2016-08 clarifies that the analysis must focus on whether the entity has control of the goods or services before they are transferred to the customer and provides additional guidance about how to apply the control principle when services are provided and when goods or services are combined with other goods or services. The effective date for ASU 2016-08 is the same as the effective date of ASU No. 2014-09. ASU No. 2015-14 defers the effective date of ASU No. 2014-09 by one year, for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company has performed an evaluation of the impact of the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements, and given its revenue recognition practices already in place, it does not appear this will have a material impact on the Company's future presentation of consolidated financial statements. The Company will continue to evaluate new revenue streams as they develop from future new product launches.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which establishes a new lease accounting model for lessees. The updated guidance requires an entity to recognize assets and liabilities arising from a lease for both financing and operating leases, along with additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures. The amended guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of this standard on its consolidated financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-3, *Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs* ("ASU 2015-3") which changes the presentation of debt issuance costs in financial statements to present such costs as a direct deduction from the related debt liability rather than as an asset. ASU 2015-3 became effective for public companies during interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. The Company adopted ASU 2015-3 on January 1, 2016. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements-Going Concern*. The amendments in this update apply to all reporting entities and require an entity's management, in connection with preparing financial statements for each annual and interim reporting period, to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued (or within one year after the date that the financial statements are available to be issued when applicable). This ASU is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016. We adopted this standard for the year ended December 31, 2016. Based on the results of our analysis, we have determined that the disclosures were as required by ASU No. 2014-15.

Management does not believe that any other recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting standards if currently adopted would have a material effect on the accompanying financial statements.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

**NOTE 2 – ACQUISITIONS**

Acquisition of Steel Media

On October 30, 2014, we acquired 100% of the capital stock of Steel Media from Richard Steel pursuant to the terms and conditions of a stock purchase agreement, dated October 30, 2014, by and among the Company, Steel Media and Mr. Steel (the "Stock Purchase Agreement").

As consideration for the purchase of Steel Media, we agreed to pay Mr. Steel up to \$20,000,000, consisting of: (i) a cash payment at closing of \$7,500,000; (ii) a cash payment of \$2,000,000 which was held in escrow to satisfy certain indemnification obligations to the extent such arise under the Stock Purchase Agreement; (iii) a one year secured subordinated promissory note in the principal amount of \$2,500,000 (the "Note") which was secured by 477,373 shares of our Class A common stock (the "Escrow Shares"); and (iv) earn out payments of up to \$8,000,000 (the "Earn Out Consideration").

The Earn Out Consideration target was achieved for the first earn out period ended October 31, 2015. As such, at December 31, 2015, we recorded \$7,585,435 associated with the first and second portions of the earn out, and on January 29, 2016 we paid Mr. Steel \$4,000,000. Of this amount, \$1,600,000 was paid in cash and the balance was paid through the issuance of 256,754 shares of our Class A common stock in accordance with the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement.

The Company determined the remaining Earn Out Consideration would not be achieved for the second earn out period ended October 31, 2016 and reversed the second portion of the earn out liability of \$3,585,435 in September 2016.

**NOTE 3 – NOTES PAYABLE**

Financing Agreement with Victory Park Management, LLC as agent for the lenders

On October 30, 2014 (the "Financing Agreement Closing Date"), the Company entered a financing agreement (the "Financing Agreement") with Victory Park Management, LLC, as administrative agent and collateral agent for the lenders and holders of notes and warrants issued thereunder (the "Agent"). The initial and subsequent notes issued (the "Financing Notes") bore interest at a rate per annum equal to the sum of (1) cash interest at a rate of 10% per annum and (2) payment-in-kind (PIK) interest at a rate of 4% per annum for the period commencing on the Financing Agreement Closing Date and extending through the last day of the calendar month during which the Company's financial statements for December 31, 2014 are delivered, and which PIK interest rate thereafter from time to time may be adjusted based on the ratio of the Company's consolidated indebtedness to its earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization. If the Company achieved a reduction in the leverage ratio as described in the Financing Agreement, the PIK interest rate declined on a sliding scale from 4% to 2%. The Financing Notes issued under the Financing Agreement were scheduled to mature on October 30, 2017.

During the twelve months ended December 31, 2017, we completely repaid the Financing Notes and made principal and PIK interest repayments in the amount of \$3,996,928.

Notes payable consisted of the following at December 31, 2016:

	<b>December 31, 2016</b>
Current portion of notes payable and PIK interest	\$ 3,996,928
Non-current portion of notes payable	—
<b>Total notes payable and PIK interest</b>	<b>3,996,928</b>
Less deferred financing costs	(578,140)
<b>Notes payable and PIK interest, net of deferred costs</b>	<b>\$ 3,418,788</b>

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

We incurred a total of \$3,178,011 of costs related to the Financing Agreement. These costs were amortized to interest expense over the life of the debt. During the twelve months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$2,101,377 and \$1,076,634, respectively, of debt issuance costs were amortized as interest expense. As of December 31, 2017, all deferred debt issuance costs have been completely amortized.

During the twelve months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$67,612 and \$510,859, respectively, were recorded as PIK interest expense.

Pursuant to the Financing Agreement, the Company issued to the lender a five-year warrant to purchase 580,000 shares of its Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share (the "Financing Warrant"). The warrant holder was not, however, permitted to exercise the Financing Warrant for shares of Class A common stock that would cause such holder to beneficially own shares of Class A common stock that exceeds 4.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of Class A common stock following such exercise. Pursuant to the Financing Warrant, the warrant holder had the right, at any time after the earlier of April 30, 2016 and the maturity date of the Financing Notes issued, but prior to October 30, 2019, to exercise its put right under the terms of the Financing Warrant, pursuant to which the warrant holder may sell to the Company, and the Company will purchase from the warrant holder, all or any portion of the Financing Warrant that had not been previously exercised. In connection with any exercise of this put right, the purchase price was to equal to an amount based upon the percentage of the Financing Warrant for which the put right is being exercised, multiplied by the lesser of (a) 50% of the total consolidated revenue for the Company for the trailing 12-month period ending with the Company's then-most recently completed fiscal quarter, and (b) \$1,500,000. In May 2017, the Company was notified by the warrant holder that it was exercising its put right. We had a period of 45 days from the date of notice to repay the right or negotiate a settlement. If the right remained unpaid after the 45-day period, interest would accrue on the unpaid balance at a rate of 14% per annum. On October 27, 2017, the Company paid the warrant holder \$1,567,612, which was comprised of the \$1,500,000 warrant value and an additional \$67,612 of accrued interest.

As contemplated under the Financing Agreement, the Company also entered a registration rights agreement on the Financing Agreement Closing Date (the "Financing Registration Rights Agreement") with the holder of the Financing Warrant, pursuant to which the Company granted to such holder certain "piggyback" rights to register the shares of the Company's Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the Financing Warrant. Specifically, the holder of the Financing Warrant had the right, subject to certain allocation provisions set forth in the Financing Registration Rights Agreement, to include the shares underlying the Financing Warrant in registration statements for offerings by the Company of its Class A common stock, as well as offerings of the Company's Class A common stock held by third parties. The shares underlying the Financing Warrant were initially included in a Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the registration statement on Form S-1 that was declared effective by the SEC in March 2016.

#### Financing and Security Agreement with FastPay

In September 2016, the Company executed a Financing and Security Agreement, as amended (collectively, the "FastPay Agreement"), with FastPay creating an accounts receivable-based credit facility.

Under the terms of the FastPay Agreement, FastPay may, at its sole discretion, purchase the Company's eligible accounts receivable. Upon any acquisition of accounts receivable, FastPay will advance the Company up to 80% of the gross value of the purchased accounts, up to a maximum of \$8,000,000 in advances. As a result of the Debentures that we issued in April 2017 as further described in Note 10, the Company agreed to reduce the amount of receivables to be purchased to a maximum of \$4,000,000. Each account receivable purchased by FastPay will be subject to a factoring fee rate specified in the FastPay Agreement calculated as a percentage of the gross value of the account outstanding and additional fees for accounts outstanding over 30 days. The Company is subject to a concentration limitation on the percentage of debt from any single customer of 25% to the total amount outstanding on its purchased accounts, subject to increase to 50% for its larger customer.

The Company is obligated to repurchase accounts remaining uncollected after a specified deadline, and FastPay will generally have full recourse against the Company in the event of nonpayment of any purchased accounts. The Company's obligations under the FastPay Agreement are secured by a first position security interest in its accounts receivable, deposit accounts and all proceeds therefrom.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

The FastPay Agreement contains covenants that are customary for agreements of this type and are primarily related to accounts receivable and audit rights. The Company is also required to provide FastPay with 30-day notice of any transaction that result, or would result in, a “change of control” as defined in the FastPay Agreement. The failure to satisfy covenants under the FastPay Agreement or the occurrence of other specified events that constitute an event of default, as defined, could result in the termination of the FastPay Agreement and/or the acceleration of the Company's obligations. The FastPay Agreement contains provisions relating to events of default that are customary for agreements of this type.

The FastPay Agreement has an initial one-year term and automatically renews for successive one-year terms thereafter, subject to earlier termination by written notice by the Company, provided all obligations are paid, including the payment of an early termination fee.

At December 31, 2017, \$2,082,822 of accounts receivable purchased by FastPay remain outstanding and are subject to repurchase under the terms of the FastPay Agreement.

Secured Convertible Debentures, Net

In April 2017, the Company entered into definitive securities purchase agreements (the “Securities Purchase Agreements”) with certain accredited investors (the “Purchasers”) for the purchase and sale of an aggregate of : (i) \$5,000,000 principal amount of 12.5% secured convertible debentures (the “Debentures”); and (ii) five-year Series A warrants (the “Debenture Warrants”) representing the right to acquire up to 833,337 shares of our Class A common stock in a transaction exempt from registration under the Securities Act, in reliance on an exemption provided by Rule 506(b) of Regulation D and Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

The Debentures, which mature three years from the date of issuance, pay interest in cash at the rate of 12.5% per annum, payable quarterly on January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1, beginning on July 1, 2017. Our obligations under the Debentures are secured by a second position security interest in our accounts receivable and a first position security interest in the balance of our assets, and we are subject to continued compliance with certain financial covenants. The Debentures are convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our Class A common stock at an initial conversion price of \$3.00 per share, subject to adjustment as hereinafter set forth. Subject to our compliance with certain equity conditions set forth in the Debentures, upon 20 trading days' notice to the holders we have the right to redeem the Debentures in cash at a 120% premium during the first year and a 110% premium during the remaining term of the Debentures. Upon any optional redemption, we are obligated to issue the holder five-year warrant Series B warrants, the terms of which will be identical to the Debenture Warrants, to purchase a number of shares of our Class A common stock as shall equal 50% of conversion shares issuable on an as-converted basis as if the principal amount of the Debenture had been converted immediately prior to the optional redemption. In the event of future financings by us, subject to certain exempt issuances, the holders have the right to cause us to allocate 20% of the proceeds we may receive as a mandatory redemption of a portion of the principal amount then outstanding. We are also required to redeem the Debentures upon our failure to maintain certain financial covenants which include a minimum monthly current ratio, a maximum quarterly corporate expense ratio, and maintain minimum quarterly revenue and EBITDA related to *SRAXmd*. As of December 31, 2017, we are in compliance with all financial covenants.

The Debenture also contains certain customary events of default (including, but not limited to, default in payment of principal or interest thereunder, breaches of covenants, agreements, representations or warranties thereunder, the occurrence of an event of default under certain material contracts of the Company, changes in control of the Company and the entering or filing of certain monetary judgments against the Company). Upon the occurrence of any such event of default, the outstanding principal amount of the Debenture, plus liquidated damages, interest and other amounts owing in respect thereof through the date of acceleration, shall become, at the holder's election, immediately due and payable in cash. The Company is also subject to certain customary non-financial covenants under the Debenture. The Debenture holders were granted board observation rights so long as the lead investor continues to hold the Debentures.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

The Debenture Warrants are initially exercisable at \$3.00 per share and, if at any time after the six-month anniversary of the issuance the underlying shares of our Class A common stock are not covered by an effective resale registration statement, the Debenture Warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis. The conversion price of the Debentures and the exercise price of the Debenture Warrants are subject to adjustments upon certain events, including stock splits, stock dividends, subsequent equity transactions (other than specified exempt issuances), subsequent rights offerings, and fundamental transactions, subject to a floor of \$1.40 per share. If we fail to timely deliver the shares of our Class A common stock upon any conversion of the Debentures or exercise of the Debenture Warrants we will be subject to certain buy-in provisions. Pursuant to the terms of the Debentures and Debenture Warrants, a holder will not have the right to convert any portion of the Debentures or exercise any portion of the Debenture Warrants if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion or exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Debentures and the Debenture Warrants; provided that after the Shareholder Approval Date, as defined below, at the election of a holder and notice to us such percentage ownership limitation may be increased or decreased to any other percentage, not to exceed 9.99%; provided that any increase will not be effective until the 61<sup>st</sup> day after such notice is delivered from the holder to us.

In accordance with the Nasdaq Marketplace Rules, until such time as our stockholders have approved the Securities Purchase Agreements and the transactions thereunder (the "Shareholder Approval Date"), we were not obligated to issue any shares of our Class A common stock upon any conversion of the Debentures and/or exercise of the Debenture Warrants, and the holders had no right to receive upon conversion and/or exercise thereof any shares of our Class A common stock, to the extent the issuance of such shares of Class A common stock would exceed 20% of our outstanding Class A common stock prior to the transaction. We held a special meeting of the shareholders on June 23, 2017 whereby we obtained approval of the Securities Purchase Agreements and the transactions thereunder.

We agreed to file a registration statement registering the resale of the shares of our Class A common stock underlying the Debentures and the Debenture Warrants. Under the terms of the Securities Purchaser Agreements, we also granted the Purchasers of the Debentures the right to purchase an additional \$3,000,000 of Debentures upon the same terms and conditions for a period beginning on the Shareholder Approval Date and expiring on earliest of the date that (a) the initial registration statement has been declared effective by the SEC, (b) all of the underlying shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 or may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without the requirement for our company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, (c) following the one year anniversary of the closing date provided that a holder of the underlying shares is not an affiliate of the Company or (d) all of the underlying shares may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(a)(1) of the Securities Act. The shares underlying the Debentures and Debenture Warrants were included in a resale registration statement on Form S-3 that was declared effective by the SEC in June 2017.

Chardan Capital Markets, LLC ("Chardan Capital"), Noble Capital Markets, Inc. ("Noble") and Aspenwood Capital (an independent branch of Colorado Financial Services Corporation) ("Aspenwood"), all broker-dealers and members of FINRA, acted as either our placement agent or a finder in connection with the sale of the securities pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreements. In addition, an affiliate of Noble purchased Debentures amounting to \$720,000 and was issued Debenture Warrants to purchase 120,000 shares of our Class A common stock in this offering. We paid aggregate cash commissions amounting to \$276,700 to these broker-dealers in connection with the sale of the Debentures. Additionally, we issued Chardan Capital placement agent warrants ("Chardan Placement Agent Warrants") to purchase 100,000 shares of our Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$3.75 per share which are exercisable for 5.5 years commencing six months from the issuance date. We issued Noble placement agent warrants ("Noble Placement Agent Warrants") to purchase up to 66,800 shares of our Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$3.00 per share which will become exercisable six months from the date of issuance. We also issued Colorado Financial Service Corporation and its designees warrants ("Aspenwood Warrants") to purchase 7,700 shares of our Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$3.75 per share which are exercisable for 5.5 years commencing six months from the issuance date. We included the shares underlying the Chardan Placement Agent Warrants, the Noble Placement Agent Warrants, and the Aspenwood Warrants in the afore-described resale registration statement that was declared effective by the SEC in June 2017.

The net proceeds to us from the offering, after deducting placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses, were approximately \$4,566,405. We utilized \$2,500,000 of the net proceeds to satisfy a put obligation under the Series B Warrants issued to investors in a registered direct offering that we conducted in January 2017 as described in Note 11. The balance of the net proceeds was used to pay down accounts payable and satisfy other working capital requirements.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

In October 2017, we entered into securities purchase agreements to sell an aggregate of \$5,180,157.78 of our 12.5% secured convertible debentures and issued 863,365 Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrants. The debentures mature on 4/21/2020, bear interest at an annual rate of 12.5%, payable quarterly on January 1, April 1, July 1, and October 1, beginning on January 1, 2018. Pursuant to the greenshoe provision contained in our April 2017 debenture offering, \$2,000,000 of debentures were purchased pursuant to the greenshoe provision and the remaining \$3,180,157.78 were purchased separately. Of the 863,365 warrants issued, a total of 333,335 were purchased pursuant to the greenshoe provision and 630,030 were purchased separately. The debentures are convertible into shares of our Class A common stock at \$3.00 per share, subject to adjustment, and contain anti-dilution protection for subsequent financings and have a conversion price floor of \$1.40 per share (pursuant to shareholder vote approving the offering that occurred on December 29, 2017). The warrants have an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, subject to adjustment and contain anti-dilution protection for subsequent financings and have an exercise price floor of \$1.40 per share.

In connection with the offering we issued Chardan Capital Markets 160,000 placement agent warrants, of which: (i) 129,176 have an exercise price of \$3.75 and (ii) 54,161 have an exercise price of \$4.49. We also issued Aspenwood Capital 23,337 placement agent warrants with an exercise price of \$3.75. All placement agent warrants have a term of five and a half years (exercisable beginning 6 months after issuance).

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company made no repayments on secured convertible debentures. During the year ended December 31, 2017, certain holders of convertible debentures exercised their rights to convert amounts of principal totaling \$3,335,000 into 1,111,667 shares of the Company's common equity.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded interest expense on the above convertible debenture totaling \$505,418.

**Convertible Notes**

Future minimum principal payments under senior secured convertible notes as of December 31, 2017, were as follows:

Year Ending December 31,	Convertible Notes
2018	\$ —
2019	—
2020	6,845,157
Total minimum principal payments	6,845,157
Less: debt discount	(4,107,792)
Less: debt issuance costs	(1,026,219)
Convertible notes, net	<u>\$ 1,711,146</u>

**NOTE 4 – STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

Preferred Stock

We are authorized to issue 50,000,000 of preferred stock, par value \$0.001, of which 200,000 shares were designated as Series 1 Preferred Stock. Our board of directors, without further stockholder approval, may issue preferred stock in one or more series from time to time and fix or alter the designations, relative rights, priorities, preferences, qualifications, limitations and restrictions of the shares of each series. The rights, preferences, limitations and restrictions of different series of preferred stock may differ with respect to dividend rates, amounts payable on liquidation, voting rights, conversion rights, redemption provisions, sinking fund provisions and other matters. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock, which ranks senior to our common stock for the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets on liquidation. In addition, our board of directors can fix limitations and restrictions, if any, upon the payment of dividends on both classes of our common stock to be effective while any shares of preferred stock are outstanding.



**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

On August 16, 2013, our Board of Directors approved a Certificate of Designations, Rights and Preferences pursuant to which it designated a series consisting of 200,000 shares of its blank check preferred stock as Series 1 Preferred Stock. The designations, rights and preferences of the Series 1 Preferred Stock are as follows:

- each share has a stated and liquidation value of \$0.001 per share,
- the shares do not pay any dividends, except as may be declared by our Board of Directors, and are not redeemable,
- the shares do not have any voting rights, except as may be provided under Delaware law,
- each share is convertible into 10 shares of our Class A common stock, subject to customary anti-dilution provisions in the event of stock splits, recapitalizations and similar corporate events, and
- the number of shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock, as well as the number of shares of Class A common stock issued upon a conversion of shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock, that a holder may sell, transfer, assign, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of (collectively or severally, a "Disposition") at any one time shall be limited to an amount which is pari passu to any Disposition of Class A common stock by either Christopher Miglino and/or Erin DeRuggiero, executive officers and directors of our company. Notwithstanding anything contained in the designations, the holder of Series 1 Preferred Stock is not obligated to make any Dispositions of Series 1 Preferred Stock or Class A common stock issued upon the conversion of Series 1 Preferred Stock.

Following the conversion of the remaining shares of our Series 1 Preferred Stock during 2015 into shares of our Class A common stock, in February 2016, we filed a Certificate of Elimination with the Secretary of State of Delaware returning all shares of previously designated Series 1 Preferred Stock to our blank check preferred stock. No shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock were outstanding at December 31, 2016.

#### Common Stock

We are authorized to issue an aggregate of 259,000,000 shares of common stock. Our certificate of incorporation provides that we will have two classes of common stock: Class A common stock (authorized 250,000,000 shares, par value \$0.001), which has one vote per share, and Class B common stock (authorized 9,000,000 shares, par value \$0.001), which has ten votes per share. Any holder of Class B common stock may convert his or her shares at any time into shares of Class A common stock on a share-for-share basis. Otherwise the rights of the two classes of common stock are identical. There were no shares of Class B common stock outstanding at December 31, 2017 or 2016, respectively.

On February 23, 2016, our Board of Directors approved the adoption of our 2016 Equity Compensation Plan (the "2016 Plan") and reserved 600,000 shares of our Class A common stock for grants under this plan. The terms of the 2016 Plan, which is administered by our Board of Directors, are identical to those of our 2014 Equity Compensation Plan and 2012 Equity Compensation Plan. We have reserved 600,000 shares of our Class A common stock for awards under the 2016 Plan.

During January 2016 and February 2016, we received aggregate proceeds of \$500,000 from the sale of 100,000 shares of our Class A common stock.

During January 2016, we issued 256,754 shares of Class A common stock, valued at \$2,400,000, to Richard Steel as partial payment of the first year Earn Out Consideration. Refer to Note 2 regarding a further description of the Earn Out Consideration.

During February 2016, we issued 6,786 shares of Class A common stock, valued at \$47,500, to members of our board of directors for services. We also issued 10,000 shares of Class A common stock, valued at \$70,000, to an employee as compensation which we expensed in 2014 and 2015.

On February 23, 2016, we issued an aggregate of 10,000 shares of our Class A common stock, valued at \$70,000, as partial compensation for services under the terms of a consulting agreement.

On August 16, 2016, we issued 3,077 shares of our Class A common stock, valued at \$20,000, to a new member of our board of directors for services.

On September 22, 2016, we issued 23 shares of our Class A common stock which resulted from rounding up to whole shares related to the reverse stock split.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

On September 30, 2016, we sold an aggregate of 665,000 units of our securities to fourteen accredited investors in a private placement exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance on exemptions provided by Section 4(a)(2) and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D. The units were sold at a purchase price of \$5.00 per unit resulting in gross proceeds to us of \$3,325,000. Each unit consisted of one share of our Class A common stock and one three year Class A Common Stock Purchase Warrant (“Purchase Warrants”) to purchase 0.5 shares of our Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$7.50 per share. We agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 90 days after the final closing in this offering registering for resale the shares of our Class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Purchase Warrants included in the units sold in this offering, together with the shares of our Class A common stock underlying the Purchase Warrants. If we fail to timely file this resale registration, or at any time thereafter that the prospectus contained in the effective resale registration is not available for the issuance of the shares to the holder upon the exercise of the Purchase Warrants for a period of at least 60 days following the delivery by us of a suspension notice, then the Purchase Warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis. T.R. Winston & Company, LLC, a broker-dealer, acted as placement agent for us in this offering. We paid the placement agent commissions totaling \$266,000 and agreed to issue it Purchase Warrants to purchase 53,200 shares of our Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$7.50 per share. We also paid compensation for services provided by Noble Financial Capital Markets in the amount of \$180,000 regarding their assistance in this transaction. T.R. Winston & Company, LLC has reallocated a portion of the commissions and Purchase Warrants to a selected dealer member of the selling group. We also agreed to pay T.R. Winston & Company, LLC a fee of 4% of the proceeds we may receive upon the exercise of the Purchase Warrants included in the units. We used \$2,000,000 of the net proceeds received by us in this offering to further reduce our obligations which were outstanding under the Financing Agreement, as amended, with the Agent. We will use the balance of the proceeds for general working capital.

On October 31, 2016, the Company sold an aggregate of 255,000 units of its securities to nine accredited investors in a private placement exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance on exemptions provided by Section 4(a)(2) and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D. The units were sold at a purchase price of \$5.00 per unit resulting in gross proceeds to us of \$1,275,000. This was the final closing of a private placement commenced in September 2016. Each unit consisted of one share of our Class A common stock and one three year Class A Common Stock Purchase Warrant to purchase 0.5 shares of our Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$7.50 per share. We agreed to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 90 days after the final closing in this offering registering for resale the shares of our Class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants included in the units sold in this offering, together with the shares of our Class A common stock underlying the Placement Agent Warrants. If we fail to timely file this resale registration, or at any time thereafter that the prospectus contained in the effective resale registration is not available for the issuance of the shares to the holder upon the exercise of the warrant for a period of at least 60 days following the delivery by us of a suspension notice, then the warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis. T.R. Winston & Company, LLC, a broker-dealer, acted as placement agent for us in this offering and received 22,392 units in lieu of a cash placement agent commission totaling \$109,956 and reimbursement of certain expenses. We also agreed to issue it three year warrants (“Placement Agent Warrants”) to purchase 15,200 shares of our Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$7.50 per share. T.R. Winston & Company, LLC also reallocated a portion of the gross placement agent commissions and Placement Agent Warrants to a selected dealer member of the selling group resulting in the payment by us of a cash commission of \$2,000 and the issuance of an additional 400 Placement Agent Warrants. We also agreed to pay T.R. Winston & Company, LLC a fee of 4% of the proceeds we may receive upon the exercise of the warrants included in the units. We are using the net proceeds for general working capital.

On January 4, 2017, the Company entered a definitive securities purchase agreement with two fundamental institutional investors (the “Investors”) for the purchase and sale of an aggregate of: (i) 761,905 shares of the Company’s Class A common stock; and (ii) five-year Series B Warrants (the “Series B Warrants”) representing the right to acquire up an additional 380,953 shares of our Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$7.00 per share. The shares of our Class A common stock and the Series B Warrants were sold in a registered direct offering and we received gross proceeds of \$3,980,001. Simultaneously we conducted a private placement with the same Investors for no additional consideration of Series A Warrants (the “Series A Warrants”) representing the right to acquire up to an additional 380,953 shares of our Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$6.70 per share. The Series A Warrants are exercisable for five years commencing 6 months from the date of closing of the private sale of the Series A Warrants to the Investors.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

The exercise price of the Series A Warrants is subject to full ratchet adjustment in certain circumstances, subject to a floor price of \$1.20 per share. The adjustment provisions under the terms of the Series A Warrants will be extinguished at such time as our Class A common stock trades at or above \$10.00 per share for 20 consecutive trading days, subject to the satisfaction of certain equity conditions. In addition, if there is no effective registration statement covering the shares issuable upon the exercise of the Series A Warrants, the warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis. If we fail to timely deliver the shares underlying the warrants, we will be subject to certain buy-in provisions. As a result of the sale of the Debentures, the exercise price of the Series A Warrants issued to investors in our January 2017 private offering were reset to \$2.245 per share.

Beginning 100 days after the issuance date of the Series B Warrants, at any time the market price of our Class A common stock is less than \$5.25 per share, the holders had the right to exercise the Series B Warrants on a cashless basis for shares of our Class A common stock calculated pursuant to a formula set forth in the Series B Warrants. We had the right, in lieu of delivery of such shares of our Class A common stock, to pay the holder of the Series B Warrants being exercised on a cashless basis, a specified amount in cash, with a maximum cash payment of \$2,500,000. The holders of the Series B Warrants exercised their right in April 2017 and we repurchased the Series B Warrants for \$2,500,000.

Pursuant to the terms of the warrants, a holder of a warrant will not have the right to exercise any portion of the warrant if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% of the number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the warrants; provided that at the election of a holder and notice to us such percentage ownership limitation may be increased or decreased to any other percentage, not to exceed 9.99%; provided that any increase will not be effective until the 61<sup>st</sup> day after such notice is delivered from the holder to the Company.

In the event of any extraordinary transaction, as described in the warrants and generally including any merger with or into another entity, sale of all or substantially all of our assets, tender offer or exchange offer, or reclassification of our common stock, the holder will have the right to have the warrants and all obligations and rights thereunder assumed by the successor or acquiring corporation. Also, at the election of the holder of each warrant, in the event of an extraordinary transaction, we or any successor entity may be required to repurchase such warrant for an amount of cash equal to the value of the warrant as determined in accordance with the Black Scholes option pricing model and the terms of the warrants.

Pursuant to an engagement letter dated December 29, 2016 (the "Placement Agent Agreement") by and between the Company and Chardan Capital Markets, Chardan Capital agreed to act as the Company's placement agent in connection with both the registered direct offering and a concurrent private placement. Pursuant to the Placement Agent Agreement, the Company paid Chardan Capital a cash fee equal to \$160,000 (4% of the gross proceeds), as well as reimbursement of its expenses related to the offering in the amount of \$15,000. In addition, the Company granted Chardan Capital a warrant to purchase 76,190 shares of Class A common stock (the "Placement Warrants"). The Placement Warrants have an exercise price of \$6.50 per share and are exercisable for 5.5 years commencing six months from the issuance date. The shares underlying the Placement Warrants were included in a resale registration statement on Form S-3 that was declared effective by the SEC in June 2017.

The net proceeds to the Company from the offering, after deducting placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses, were \$3,830,000. The proceeds of the offering were used to satisfy the outstanding notes issued under the terms of the Financing Agreement. In connection with the January 2017 capital raise, Victory Park Management, LLC agreed not to exercise the put right under the Financing Warrant prior to May 20, 2017. Victory Park Management, LLC exercised the put right on May 22, 2017. We had had 45 days to satisfy this obligation which remains unpaid. On October 27, 2017, the Company satisfied this obligation in full utilizing a portion of net proceeds from a second debenture financing.

The Class A shares of common stock and Series B Warrants were sold and issued pursuant to the Prospectus Supplement, dated January 4, 2017, to the Prospectus included in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-214644) filed with the SEC on November 16, 2016 and declared effective on November 28, 2016.

In connection with an advisory agreement with kathy ireland Worldwide LLC ("kiWW"), the Company issued affiliates and designees of kiWW 100,000 shares of its Class A common stock valued at \$678,000 on January 2, 2017.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

In January 2017, we issued 3,858 shares of our Class A common stock valued at \$12,500 to Mr. Derek J. Ferguson upon his appointment to our board of directors and the audit committee of the board. He is an accredited investor and the issuance was exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to an exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of that act.

In February 2017, the Company issued Mr. Steven Antebi 150,000 shares of our Class A common stock valued at \$540,000 as compensation for services under the terms of a consulting agreement. He is a principal stockholder of the Company.

In March 2017, we issued 51,667 shares of Class A common stock for vested stock awards.

In March 2017, we issued 6,510 shares of our Class A common stock valued at \$12,500 to Mr. Robert Jordan upon his appointment to our board of directors and the audit committee of the board. He is an accredited investor and the issuance was exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to an exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of that act.

In August 2017, we issued 200,000 shares in conjunction with our acquisition of certain intellectual property assets from Leapfrog Media Trading, Inc.

In September 2017, we issued 7,813 shares to a new member of our board of directors.

Between September 2017 and January 2018, we issued an aggregate of 225,000 shares of Class A common stock valued at \$1,137,650 as consideration for media and marketing services.

In October 2017, we issued 70,409 shares of our Class A common stock to Joseph P. Hannan, our chief financial officer, pursuant to his October 2017 employment agreement. The shares were issued pursuant to our 2016 equity compensation plan.

In October 2017, we entered into securities purchase agreements to sell an aggregate of \$5,180,157.78 of our 12.5% secured convertible debentures and issued 863,365 Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrants. The debentures mature on 4/21/2020, bear interest at an annual rate of 12.5%, payable quarterly on January 1, April 1, July 1, and October 1, beginning on January 1, 2018. Pursuant to the greenshoe provision contained in our April 2017 debenture offering, \$2,000,000 of debentures were purchased pursuant to the greenshoe provision and the remaining \$3,180,157.78 were purchased separately. Of the 863,365 warrants issued, a total of 333,335 were purchased pursuant to the greenshoe provision and 630,030 were purchased separately. The debentures are convertible into shares of our Class A common stock at \$3.00 per share, subject to adjustment, and contain anti-dilution protection for subsequent financings and have a conversion price floor of \$1.40 per share (pursuant to shareholder vote approving the offering that occurred on December 29, 2017). The warrants have an exercise price of \$3.00 per share, subject to adjustment and contain anti-dilution protection for subsequent financings and have an exercise price floor of \$1.40 per share. In connection with the offering we issued Chardan Capital Markets 160,000 placement agent warrants, of which: (i) 129,176 have an exercise price of \$3.75 and (ii) 54,161 have an exercise price of \$4.49 (. We also issued Aspenwood Capital 23,337 placement agent warrants with an exercise price of \$3.75. All placement agent warrants have a term of five and a half years (exercisable beginning 6 months after issuance).

#### Stock Awards

On September 22, 2015, we granted an aggregate of 44,000 common stock awards to nine employees. The shares will vest ratably over three years on each grant date anniversary. Compensation expense will be recognized over the vesting period.

In April 2016, we granted a total of 20,000 shares of our Class A common stock awards to an employee. The shares vest over a two-year period. The fair value of this grant amounted to \$166,000 and will be expensed over the vesting period as additional compensation.

In October 2016, we granted a total of 100,000 shares of our Class A common stock awards to an employee. The shares vest over a two-year period. The fair value of this grant amounted to \$673,500 and will be expensed over the vesting period as additional compensation.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

On November 14, 2016, the Company entered an Advisory Agreement with kathy ireland Worldwide LLC ("kiWW"). Under the terms of this agreement, which expires on December 31, 2018, the Company engaged kiWW to provide a variety of advisory and consulting services to the Company, including (i) if the Company forms an Advisory Committee of independent, third party brand, marketing and/or consumer product C-level executives, to serve on such committee on terms no less favorable than the highest compensated person on such committee, (ii) as an advisor, hold the non-executive designation of Chief Branding Advisor, (iii) provide reasonable input to the Company on various aspects of corporate branding, and (iv) use good faith efforts to introduce the Company to potential business customers. As compensation for such services, the Company will issue kiWW 100,000 shares valued at \$678,000 of its Class A common stock on January 2, 2017 and reimburse kiWW for incurred expenses. Although the shares to be issued are for future services over the term of the agreement, we have recognized the value of these services as an expense during the year ended December 31, 2016. The agreement contains customary confidentiality and indemnification provisions.

Awards in the amount of 0 and 35,500 common shares were forfeited during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

#### Stock Options and Warrants

In February 2015, we granted 2,400 common stock options to a director. The options vest quarterly over one year. The options have an exercise price of \$6.00 per share and a term of five years. These options had a grant date fair value of \$3.10 per option, determined using the Black-Scholes method based on the following assumptions: (1) risk free interest rate of 0.50%; (2) dividend yield of 0%; (3) volatility factor of the expected market price of our common stock of 99%; and (4) an expected life of the options of 2 years.

In August 2015, we granted 40,000 common stock options to an employee. The options vest ratably over three years on each grant date anniversary. Compensation expense will be recognized over the vesting period. The options have an exercise price of \$8.25 per share and expire three years following the vesting date. These options had a grant date fair value of \$3.70 per option, determined using the Black-Scholes method based on the following assumptions: (1) risk free interest rate of 0.625%; (2) dividend yield of 0%; (3) volatility factor of the expected market price of our common stock of 85%; and (4) an expected life of the options of 2 years.

In September 2015, we granted 77,000 common stock options to employees. The options will vest ratably over three years on each grant date anniversary. Compensation expense will be recognized over the vesting period. The options have an exercise price of \$8.65 per share and expire three years following the vesting date. These options had a grant date fair value of \$3.95 per option, determined using the Black-Scholes method based on the following assumptions: (1) risk free interest rate of 0.625%; (2) dividend yield of 0%; (3) volatility factor of the expected market price of our common stock of 85%; and (4) an expected life of the options of 2 years.

In October 2016, we granted an aggregate of 146,000 stock options to three employees. The options will vest over three years. The options have an exercise price of \$7.50 per share and a term of five years. These options had a grant date fair value of \$4.98 per option, determined using the Black Scholes method based on the following assumptions: (1) risk free interest rate of 1.125%; (2) dividend yield of 0%; (3) volatility factor of the expected market price of our common stock of 112%; and (4) an expected life of the options of 5 years.

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, we recorded compensation expense of \$992,732 and \$1,200,121, respectively, related to stock based compensation. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, 161,500 options and 47,000 options were forfeited, respectively.

On September 19, 2016, the Company extended the expiration date of common stock purchase warrants issued and sold in 2013 to purchase an aggregate of 642,000 shares of its Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share from between October 8, 2016 and November 6, 2016 to March 31, 2017, for which, the Company applied ASC 718-20-35-3 modification of equity-classified contracts and therefore the incremental fair value from the modification (the change in the fair value of the instrument before and after the modification) of \$274,634 is recognized as an expense in the consolidated statements of operations to the extent the modified instrument has a higher fair value.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

On November 16, 2016, the Company entered an Investor Relations and Consulting Agreement (“Consulting Agreement”) with Market Street Investor Relations, LLC (“Consultant”). The Company engaged the Consultant to provide certain investor relations and public relations services on behalf of the Company as are more fully described in the Consulting Agreement. The term of the Consulting Agreement is for a period of six-months from the effective date and may be extended for an additional six-month term. In lieu of cash payments for the services rendered by the Consultant, the Company issued the Consultant a three year Class A common stock purchase warrant to purchase 400,000 shares of the Company’s Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$7.50 per share. The warrants vest based on specific milestones described within the Consulting Agreement. The value of the warrants at the date of grant was \$1,390,264. At the direction of the Consultant, a warrant to purchase 200,000 shares was issued to the Consultant and a warrant to purchase 200,000 shares was issued to Steve Antebi (a principal stockholder in the Company). The Company also advanced the Consultant \$100,000 on the effective date to cover anticipated expenses regarding the services to be performed by the Consultant. The Company is recognizing the value of the services rendered over the term of the Consulting Agreement.

**Reverse Stock Split**

On September 20, 2016, the Company completed a reverse stock split. The principal reason for the reverse stock split was to facilitate the up-listing of our Class A common stock to the NASDAQ Capital Market which has a minimum market (bid) price requirement for new applicants of \$4.00 per share.

After giving effect to the reverse stock split, each five shares of the Company's Class A common stock issued and outstanding, or held as treasury shares, immediately prior to the effective date of the reverse stock split became one share of its Class A common stock on the effective date of the reverse stock split. No fractional shares of Class A common stock were issued to any stockholder and all fractional shares which might otherwise be issuable because of the reverse stock split were rounded up to the nearest whole share. On the effective date of the reverse stock split, all outstanding options and warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Class A common stock were proportionally adjusted based upon the split ratio and became exercisable into one-fifth of the number of shares of the Company's Class A common stock as it was prior to the reverse stock split at an exercise price which is five times the exercise price prior to the reverse stock split.

After the effective date of the reverse stock split, each certificate representing shares of pre-reverse stock split Class A common stock was deemed to represent one-fifth of a share of the post-reverse stock split Class A common stock, subject to rounding for fractional shares, and the records of the Company's transfer agent, Transfer Online, Inc., were adjusted to give effect to the reverse stock split. Following the effective date of the reverse stock split, the share certificates representing the pre-reverse stock split Class A common stock continue to be valid for the appropriate number of shares of post-reverse stock split Class A common stock, adjusted for rounding.

These consolidated financial statements give retroactive effect to the reverse stock split for all periods presented, unless otherwise specified.

On October 13, 2016, the Company's Class A common stock began trading on The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC under the symbol "SRAX."

**NOTE 5 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Property and equipment consists of the following at December 31:

	2017	2016
Office equipment	\$ 251,415	119,091
Accumulated depreciation	(96,869)	(63,599)
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 154,546</u>	<u>55,492</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was \$22,908 and \$21,304, respectively.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

**NOTE 6 – INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Intangible assets consist of the following at December 31:

	2017	2016
Non-compete agreement	\$ 1,250,000	\$1,250,000
Intellectual property	756,000	\$756,000
Acquired Software	617,069	—
Internally developed software	754,140	119,225
Total cost	<u>3,377,209</u>	<u>2,125,225</u>
Accumulated amortization	1,734,449	759,984
Intangible assets, net	<u>\$ 1,642,760</u>	<u>1,365,241</u>

Amortization expense was \$151,200 for intellectual property, \$677,083 for the non-compete agreement and \$146,181 for internally developed software for the year ended December 31, 2016. Amortization expense was \$151,200 for intellectual property, \$208,333 for the non-compete agreement, and \$6,195 for internally developed software for the year ended December 31, 2016.

The estimated future amortization expense for the years ended December 31, are as follows:

2018	\$ 729,797
2019	608,270
2020	304,693
	<u>\$ 1,642,760</u>

**NOTE 7 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

We were obligated to Mr. Steel for contingent Earn Out Consideration of up to \$8,000,000 that occurred through the acquisition of Steel Media, as described in Note 2 upon Steel Media meeting certain predefined measurements. The Company had initially recorded the liability at its present value of \$6,584,042. Additional changes in the value were recorded in the consolidated statement of operations. The Earn Out Consideration target was achieved for the first earn out period ended October 31, 2015 and on January 29, 2016 we paid Mr. Steel \$4,000,000, of which \$1,600,000 was paid in cash and the balance was paid through the issuance of 256,754 shares of our Class A common stock in accordance with the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement. As discussed in Note 2, during the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company determined the Earn Out Consideration would not be achieved for the second earn out period ended October 31, 2016. The Company determined the fair value of the second Earn Out Consideration to be zero as of December 31, 2016 and recognized the write-off of the remaining Earn Out Consideration in the consolidated statement of operations.

Activity for the contingent consideration payable at December 31, was:

	2017	2016
Contingent consideration payable to related party, beginning of year	\$ —	7,585,435
Accretion in value	—	159,061
Payment of Earn Out Consideration	—	(4,000,000)
Forfeiture of Earn Out Consideration	—	(3,744,496)
Contingent consideration payable to related party, end of year	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>

Malcolm CasSelle, a member of our board of directors, is the former Chief Technology Officer and President of New Ventures of Tronc, Inc., one of our major advertisers. Revenue from New Ventures of Tronc, Inc. amounted to \$0 and \$4,395,124 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

Steve Antebi, a principal stockholder in the Company, serves as a consultant to the Company. We paid him \$0 and \$467,230 for services provided to us during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Additionally, the Company entered a Consulting Agreement with a Consultant that is controlled by Mr. Antebi. For further details regarding this arrangement, refer to Note 4.

**NOTE 8 – ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES**

Accounts payable and accrued expenses at December 31, are comprised of the following:

	2017	2016
Accounts payable, trade	\$ 2,858,871	11,745,026
Accrued expenses	1,800,621	260,818
Accrued compensation	256,164	319,246
Accrued commissions	95,159	830,993
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	<u>\$ 5,010,815</u>	<u>13,156,083</u>

**NOTE 9 – INCOME TAXES**

Income tax (benefit) expense from continuing operations for the year ended December 31, 2017 consisted of the following:

	Current	Deferred	Total
Federal	\$ —	\$ 861,445	\$ 861,445
State	—	30,351	30,351
Subtotal	—	891,796	891,796
Valuation allowance	—	(891,796)	(891,796)
Total	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Income tax (benefit) expense from continuing operations for the year ended December 31, 2016 consisted of the following:

	Current	Deferred	Total
Federal	\$ —	\$ (1,785,238)	(1,785,238)
State	—	(257,877)	(257,877)
Subtotal	—	(2,043,115)	(2,043,115)
Valuation allowance	—	2,043,115	2,043,115
Total	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

A reconciliation of the federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows:

	2017	2016
Federal statutory income tax rate	34.0%	34.0%
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	2.8%	4.1%
Stock based compensation	—	—
Goodwill impairment	—	-5.5%
Permanent differences	1.1%	0.0%
Earn out accretion	—	26.6%
Other	-18.8%	-1.1%
True-up to deferred tax rate	-35.3%	—
Provision to return	2.5%	-6.6%
Warrant modification cost	—	-2.3%
Change in valuation allowance	13.7%	-49.2%
Provision for income taxes	<u>—%</u>	<u>—%</u>



**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

The tax effects, rounded to thousands, of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2017 and 2016 are presented below:

	2017	2016
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 3,958,665	\$ 2,602,000
Fixed assets	(11,004)	15,000
Accrued interest	—	190,000
Intangibles	—	299,000
Stock based compensation	579,085	1,383,000
Other accruals	67,650	62,000
Total deferred tax assets	<u>4,594,396</u>	<u>4,551,000</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>		
Stock based compensation	—	—
Intangibles	(920,142)	—
Prepaid Expense	(14,623)	—
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(934,765)</u>	<u>—</u>
Net deferred tax assets	3,659,631	4,551,000
Valuation allowance	<u>(3,659,631)</u>	<u>4,551,000</u>
<b>Net deferred tax liability</b>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are computed by applying the federal and state income tax rates in effect to the gross amounts of temporary differences and other tax attributes, such as net operating loss carry-forwards. In assessing if the deferred tax assets will be realized, the Company considers whether it is more likely than not that some or all of these deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the period in which these deductible temporary differences reverse.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the valuation allowance decreased by \$891,370 to \$3,659,639. All of this increase was recorded to deferred tax expense with the remainder as an offset to deferred tax asset not previously recorded. The total valuation allowance results from the Company's estimate of its inability to recover its net deferred tax assets.

The Tax Cut and Jobs Act ("TCJA") was enacted on December 22, 2017. Under ASC 740, the impact of changes in tax law must be recorded in the financial statements in the reporting period that included the date of enactment. However, the SEC and the FASB both recognize that the magnitude of this law change will require extensive analysis and calculations to conform to the new provisions. The SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") on December 22, 2017. SAB 118 provides registrants with guidance on when and how to report the impact of the law change when not all necessary information is available. Due to the Company's valuation allowance, the TCJA is not expected to have an impact on the Company's financial statements – this conclusion represents a provisional amount that will be finalized upon the filing of the Company's federal income tax return for the year ended December 31, 2017. The filing of this return will occur prior to the Company's year ending December 31, 2018 which is within the measurement period.

At December 31, 2017, the Company has federal and state net operating loss carry forwards, which are available to offset future taxable income, of approximately \$14,255,934 and \$16,653,491, respectively, both of which begin to expire in 2033 and 2032 respectively. These carry forwards may be subject to an annual limitation under Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and similar state provisions if the Company experienced one or more ownership changes which would limit the amount of NOL and tax credit carryforwards that can be utilized to offset future taxable income and tax, respectively. In general, an ownership change, as defined by Section 382 and 383, results from transactions increasing ownership of certain stockholders or public groups in the stock of the corporation by more than 50 percentage points over a three-year period. The Company has not completed an IRC Section 382/383 analysis. If a change in ownership were to have occurred, NOL and tax credit carryforwards could be eliminated or restricted. If eliminated, the related asset would be removed from the deferred tax asset schedule with a corresponding reduction in the valuation allowance. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, limitations created by future ownership changes, if any, will not impact the Company's effective tax rate.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

The Company files income tax returns in the United States and various state jurisdictions. Due to the Company's net operating loss posture all tax years are open and subject to income tax examination by tax authorities. The Company's policy is to recognize interest expense and penalties related to income tax matters as tax expense. At December 31, 2017, there are no unrecognized tax benefits, and there are no significant accruals for interest related to unrecognized tax benefits or tax penalties.

**NOTE 10 – STOCK OPTIONS, AWARDS AND WARRANTS**

**2012, 2014 and 2016 Equity Compensation Plans**

In January 2012, our board of directors and stockholders authorized the 2012 Equity Compensation Plan, which we refer to as the 2012 Plan, covering 600,000 shares of our Class A common stock. On November 5, 2014, our board of directors approved the adoption of our 2014 Equity Compensation Plan (the "2014 Plan") and reserved 600,000 shares of our Class A common stock for grants under this plan. On February 23, 2016, our board of directors approved the adoption of our 2016 Equity Compensation Plan (the "2016 Plan") and reserved 600,000 shares of our Class A common stock for grants under this plan. The purpose of the 2012, 2014 and 2016 Plans is to attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility, to provide additional incentive to our employees, directors and consultants and to promote the success of our company's business. The 2012, 2014 and 2016 Plans are administered by our board of directors. Plan options may either be:

- incentive stock options (ISOs),
- non-qualified options (NSOs),
- awards of our common stock,
- stock appreciation rights (SARs),
- restricted stock units (RSUs),
- performance units,
- performance shares, and
- other stock-based awards.

Any option granted under the 2012, 2014 and 2016 Plans must provide for an exercise price of not less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying shares on the date of grant, but the exercise price of any ISO granted to an eligible employee owning more than 10% of our outstanding common stock must not be less than 110% of fair market value on the date of the grant. The plans further provide that with respect to ISOs the aggregate fair market value of the common stock underlying the options which are exercisable by any option holder during any calendar year cannot exceed \$100,000. The exercise price of any NSO granted under the 2012, 2014 or 2016 Plans is determined by the Board at the time of grant, but must be at least equal to fair market value on the date of grant. The term of each plan option and the manner in which it may be exercised is determined by the board of directors or the compensation committee, provided that no option may be exercisable more than 10 years after the date of its grant and, in the case of an incentive option granted to an eligible employee owning more than 10% of the common stock, no more than five years after the date of the grant. The terms of grants of any other type of award under the 2012, 2014 or 2016 Plans is determined by the Board at the time of grant. Subject to the limitation on the aggregate number of shares issuable under the plans, there is no maximum or minimum number of shares as to which a stock grant or plan option may be granted to any person.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

Transactions involving our stock options for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, are summarized as follows:

	2017		2016	
	Number	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding, beginning of the period	575,800	\$6.97	476,800	\$7.00
Granted during the period	—	—	146,000	7.50
Exercised during the period	—	—	—	—
Forfeited during the period	(161,500)	7.26	(47,000)	8.21
Outstanding, end of the period	409,300	\$6.97	575,800	\$7.03
Exercisable at the end of the period	288,630	6.65	189,960	\$6.23

At December 31, 2017 options outstanding totaled 409,300 with a weighted average exercise price of \$6.97. Of these options, 288,630 are exercisable at December 31, 2017, with an intrinsic value of \$74,425 and a remaining weighted average contractual term of 2.71 years. Compensation cost related to the unvested options not yet recognized is approximately \$583,412 at December 31, 2017. We have estimated that approximately \$356,852 will be recognized during 2018.

The weighted average remaining life of the options is 3.1 years.

Transactions involving our common stock awards for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, are summarized as follows:

	2017 Number	2016 Number
Outstanding, beginning of the period	116,666	103,167
Granted during the period	—	120,000
Vested during the period	(55,998)	(71,001)
Forfeited during the period	(6,000)	(35,500)
Unvested at the end of the period	54,669	116,666

Unrecognized compensation cost related to our common stock awards is approximately \$162,741 and \$691,000 at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. We have estimated that we will recognize future compensation expense approximating \$162,741 during the year ended December 31, 2018.

Transactions involving our stock warrants for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, are summarized as follows:

	2017		2016	
	Number	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding, beginning of the period	2,976,863	\$6.45	2,030,276	\$ 5.95
Granted during the period	2,121,433	3.73	946,587	7.50
Exercised during the period	(428,469)	3.00	—	—
Forfeited during the period	(2,184,822)	6.04	—	—
Outstanding, end of the period	2,485,005	5.09	2,976,863	\$ 6.45
Exercisable at the end of the period	2,485,005	5.09	2,976,863	\$ 6.45

The weighted average remaining life of the warrants is 3.2 years.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

**NOTE 11 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

Operating Leases

The Company leases offices under operating leases that have now expired and now operate on a month-to-month basis, with certain notice of termination provisions. Future minimum lease payments required under the operating leases amount to \$67,515 for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Rent expense for office space amounted to \$211,680 and \$206,312 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Other Commitments

In the ordinary course of business, the Company may provide indemnifications of varying scope and terms to customers, vendors, lessors, business partners, and other parties with respect to certain matters, including, but not limited to, losses arising out of the Company's breach of such agreements, services to be provided by the Company, or from intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. In addition, the Company has entered indemnification agreements with its directors and certain of its officers and employees that will require the Company to, among other things, indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise due to their status or service as directors, officers or employees. The Company has also agreed to indemnify certain former officers, directors and employees of acquired companies in connection with the acquisition of such companies. The Company maintains director and officer insurance, which may cover certain liabilities arising from its obligation to indemnify its directors and certain of its officers and employees, and former officers, directors and employees of acquired companies, in certain circumstances.

It is not possible to determine the maximum potential amount of exposure under these indemnification agreements due to the limited history of prior indemnification claims and the unique facts and circumstances involved in each agreement. Such indemnification agreements may not be subject to maximum loss clauses.

Employment agreements

We have entered employment agreements with key employees. These agreements may include provisions for base salary, guaranteed and discretionary bonuses and option grants. The agreements may contain severance provisions if the employees are terminated without cause, as defined in the agreements.

Litigation

From time to time, the Company may become subject to legal proceedings, claims and litigation arising in the ordinary course of business. In addition, the Company may receive letters alleging infringement of patent or other intellectual property rights. The Company is not currently a party to any material legal proceedings, nor is the Company aware of any pending or threatened litigation that would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, operating results, cash flows or financial condition should such litigation be resolved unfavorably.

**NOTE 12. – FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

The carrying amounts of certain financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash and accounts payable, approximate their respective fair values due to the short-term nature of such instruments.

The fair value of the 2017 Senior Secured Convertible Notes was \$6,845,147 as of December 31, 2017. All Convertible Notes fall within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy as their value is based on the credit worthiness of the Company, which is an unobservable input. The Company used a Tsiveriotis-Fernandes model to value the 2017 Senior Convertible Notes as of December 31, 2017.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

**Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis**

The Company evaluates its financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements on a recurring basis to determine the appropriate level in which to classify them for each reporting period. This determination requires significant judgments to be made. The following table summarizes the conclusions reached regarding fair value measurements as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 (in thousands):

	Balance as of December 31, 2017	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Put Warrant liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Embedded Warrant Put Option	—	—	—	—
Embedded Derivatives in Convertible Notes	—	—	—	—
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Securities:</b>				
Certificates of deposit	—	—	—	—
Money Market funds	31,604	31,604	—	—
U.S. government-sponsored agency securities	3,004	—	3,004	—
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 34,608</b>	<b>\$ 31,604</b>	<b>\$ 3,004</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

	Balance as of December 31, 2016	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Put Option Liability	\$ 1,500,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Contingent Consideration	—	—	—	—
Embedded Warrant Put Option	—	—	—	—
Embedded Derivatives	—	—	—	—
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 1,500,00</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
<b>Securities:</b>				
Certificates of deposit	7,788	7,788	—	—
Money Market Funds	37,066	37,066	—	—
U.S. government-sponsored agency securities	14,349	—	14,349	—
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 59,203</b>	<b>\$ 44,854</b>	<b>\$ 14,349</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

The Company's Warrant liability, embedded Warrant Put Option and the contingent consideration payments as well as the securities are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Underwriter Warrant liability, and embedded Warrant Put Option and the fundamental change and make-whole interest provisions embedded in the 2020 Notes are reported on the balance sheets in derivative and warrant liability, while the trading securities are reported on the balance sheets in marketable securities and long-term investments. As of December 31, 2016, the embedded Put Option is reported on the balance sheet in derivative and warrant liability. The Company used the settlement value for liability, the Put Option at December 31, 2016. The outstanding put option at December 31, 2016 was settled in October 2017. The Company incurred a warrant put option liability as a result of warrants issued in the January 2017 equity financing. This warrant put option liability was settled in April 2017 as it fair value of \$2.5 million. Changes in the fair value of the Put Option liability in the 2016 was reflected in the statements of operations as a change in value adjustment.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016**

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for the derivative and warrant liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) is as follows (in thousands):

	2017	2016
Balance as of beginning of period	\$ 1,500,000	\$ 1,500,000
Payments	(1,500,000)	—
Adjustment to fair value	—	—
Balance as of end of period	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,500,000</u>

**NOTE 13 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

In January 2018, we issued Colleen DiClaudio, a board member, 7,813 Class A common shares valued at \$10,000 as payment for 2017 services on our board of directors. The shares were issued from our 2016 equity compensation plan

In January 2018, we issued Hardy Thomas, a former board member, 7,195 Class A common shares valued at \$10,000 as payment for 2017 services on our board of directors. The shares were issued from our 2016 equity compensation plan.

In January 2018, we issued Marc Savas and Malcolm CasSelle each 3,774 Class A common shares valued at \$10,000 as payment for their respect 2017 service on our board of directors. The shares were issued from our 2016 equity compensation plan.

## INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit No.	Description	Filed/ Furnished Herewith	Incorporated by Reference			
			Form	Exhibit No.	File No.	Filing Date
<a href="#">3.01(i)</a>	Certificate of Incorporation, filed on 8/3/11		S-1	3.01(i)	333-179151	1/24/12
<a href="#">3.02(i)</a>	Certificate of Correction to Certificate of Incorporation, filed on 8/31/11		S-1	3.01(ii)	333-179151	1/24/12
<a href="#">3.03(i)</a>	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation authorizing 1:5 reverse stock split		8-K	3.5	000-54996	9/19/16
<a href="#">3.04(i)</a>	Certificate of Designation of Series 1 Preferred Stock		8-K	3.4	000-54996	8/22/13
<a href="#">3.05(ii)</a>	Bylaws of Social Reality, Inc. adopted in August 2011		S-1	3.03	333-179151	1/24/12
<a href="#">4.01</a>	Specimen of Class A Common Stock Certificate		8-A12B	4.1	001-37916	10/12/16
<a href="#">4.02</a>	Class A Common Stock Purchase Warrant Issued to Investors in October 2014		8-K	4.7	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">4.03</a>	Class A Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued in Steel Media Transaction dated October 30, 2014		8-K	4.8	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">4.04</a>	Class A Common Stock Warrant issued in September 2016 Offering		8-K	4.6	000-54996	10/6/16
<a href="#">4.05</a>	Class A Common Stock Warrant issued to October 2013 Offering		8-K	4.7	000-54996	10/24/13
<a href="#">4.06</a>	Class A Common Stock Warrant issued to T.R. Winston & Company issued 8/22/13		10-Q	4.5	000-54996	11/13/13
<a href="#">4.07</a>	Class A Common Stock Warrant issued to Investors in January 2014 Offering		8-K	4.6	000-54966	1/27/14
<a href="#">4.08</a>	Class A Common Stock Warrant issued to Investors in September 2016		8-K	4.6	000-54966	10/6/16
<a href="#">4.09</a>	Class A Common Stock Warrant issued to Investors in January 2017 Offering		8-K	4.1	001-37916	1/4/17
<a href="#">4.10</a>	Class A Common Stock Warrant issued to Investors in January 2017 Offering (2 <sup>nd</sup> Warrant)		8-K	4.2	001-37916	1/4/17
<a href="#">4.11</a>	Class A Common Stock Placement Agent Warrant issued in January 2017 Offering		8-K	4.3	001-37916	1/4/17
<a href="#">4.12</a>	Class A Common Stock Placement Agent Warrant issued in October 2016 Offering		10-K	4.12	001-37916	3/31/17
<a href="#">4.13</a>	Class A Common Stock Warrant issued in Leapfrog Media Trading Acquisition	*				
<a href="#">4.14</a>	Form of 12.5% Secured Convertible Debenture issued in April 2017 Offering		8-K	4.2	001-33672	4/21/17
<a href="#">4.15</a>	Class A Common Stock Warrant issued in April 2017 Offering		8-K	4.1	001-33672	4/21/17

<a href="#">4.16</a>	Form of Class A Common Stock Placement Agent Warrant issued in April 2017 Offering	8-K	4.3	001-33672	4/21/17
<a href="#">4.17**</a>	2016 Equity Compensation Plan	1/20/17	A-1	001-37916	1/20/17
<a href="#">4.18**</a>	2014 Equity Compensation Plan	8-K	10.33	000-54996	11/10/14
<a href="#">4.19</a>	2012 Equity Compensation Plan	S-1	4.02	333-179151	1/24/12
<a href="#">4.20</a>	Form of Stock Option Agreement for 2012, 2014 and 2016 Equity Compensation Plan	S-1	4.03	333-179151	1/24/12
<a href="#">4.21</a>	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for 2012, 2014 and 2016 Equity Compensation Plan	8-K	4.04	333-179151	1/24/12
<a href="#">4.22</a>	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for 2012, 2014 and 2016 Equity Compensation Plan	8-K	4.05	333-179151	1/24/12
<a href="#">4.23</a>	Form of 12.5% Secured Convertible Debenture issued in October 2017 Offering	8-K	4.01	001-37916	10/27/17
<a href="#">4.24</a>	Class A Common Stock Warrant Issued to Investors and Placement Agents in October 2017 Offering	8-K	4.02	001-37916	10/27/17
<a href="#">10.01</a>	Purchase Agreement among Richard Steel, Steel Media, and Social Reality, dated 10/30/14	8-K	2.1	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">10.02</a>	Asset Purchase Agreement with LeapFrog Media Trading dated 4/20/17				*
<a href="#">10.03</a>	Amendment to Asset Purchase Agreement with Leapfrog Media Trading dated 8/17/17				*
<a href="#">10.04</a>	Transition Services Agreement in Leapfrog Media Trading Transaction				*
<a href="#">10.05</a>	Sample Leakout Agreement in Leapfrog Media Trading Transaction				*
<a href="#">10.06</a>	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement for April 2017 Offering	8-K	10.1	001-37916	4/21/17
<a href="#">10.07</a>	Form of Security Agreement for April 2017 Offering	8-K	10.2	001-37916	4/21/17
<a href="#">10.08</a>	Form of Registration Rights Agreement for April 2017 Offering	8-K	10.3	001-37916	4/21/17
<a href="#">10.09</a>	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement for October 2017 Offering	8-K	10.01	001-37916	10/27/17
<a href="#">10.10</a>	Form of Registration Rights Agreement for October 2017 Offering	8-K	10.02	001-37916	10/27/17
<a href="#">10.11**</a>	Employment Agreement with Christopher Miglino dated 1/1/12	S-1	10.01	333-179151	1/24/12
<a href="#">10.12**</a>	Employment Agreement with Erin DeRuggiero dated 10/19/15	10-K	10.3	000-54996	2/26/16
<a href="#">10.13**</a>	Employment Agreement with Joseph P. Hannan dated 10/17/16	10-Q	10.48	001-37916	11/14/16
<a href="#">10.14**</a>	Employment Agreement with Richard Steel dated 10/30/14	8-K	10.27	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">10.15**</a>	Employment Agreement with Chad Holsinger dated 10/30/14	8-K	10.28	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">10.16</a>	Employment Agreement with Adam Bigelow dated 10/30/14	8-K	10.29	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">10.17**</a>	Separation Agreement and Release with Richard Steel dated 1/25/17	8-K	10.1	333-215791	1/27/17



<a href="#">10.18**</a>	Employment Agreement with Dustin Suchter dated 12/19/14	8-K	10.36	000-54996	12/22/14
<a href="#">10.16**</a>	Form of Proprietary Information, Inventions and Confidentiality Agreement	S-1	10.03	333-179151	1/25/12
<a href="#">10.17**</a>	Form of Indemnification Agreement with Officers and Directors	S-1	10.04	333-179151	1/25/12
<a href="#">10.18</a>	Indemnification Agreement with Richard Steel dated 10/30/14	8-K	10.30	333-215791	11/4/14
<a href="#">10.19</a>	Sublease for principal executive offices dated 8/12/12 with TrueCar, Inc.	S-1	10.16	333-193611	1/28/14
<a href="#">10.20</a>	Services Agreement with Servicios y Asesorias Planic, S.A. de cv dated 1/25/13	10-K	10.9	000-54996	3/31/15
<a href="#">10.21</a>	Sublease Agreement with Amarcore, LLC dated 1/1/15	S-1	10.17	333-206791	9/4/15
<a href="#">10.22</a>	Advisory Agreement with Kathy Ireland Worldwide, LLC dated 11/14/16	10-Q	10.49	001-37916	11/14/16
<a href="#">10.23</a>	Financing and Security Agreement with FastPay Partners, LLC	8-K	10.41	000-54996	9/23/16
<a href="#">10.24</a>	Share Acquisition and Exchange Agreement with Five Delta, Inc.	8-K	10.34	000-54996	12/22/14
<a href="#">10.25</a>	Secured Subordinated Promissory Note to Richard Steel dated 10/30/14	8-K	10.18	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">10.27</a>	Subordination Agreement with Richard Steel and Victory Park Management, LLC dated 10/30/14	8-K	10.22	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">10.28</a>	Securities Purchase Agreement for January 2017 Offering	8-K	10.1	001-37916	1/4/17
<a href="#">10.29</a>	Placement Agent Agreement for January 2017 Offering with Chardan Capital Markets	8-K	10.2	001-37916	1/4/17
<a href="#">10.30</a>	Financing Agreement with certain Lenders and Victory Park Management, LLC	8-K	10.23	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">10.31</a>	First Amendment to Financing Agreement dated 5/14/15	10-Q	10.38	000-54996	5/15/15
<a href="#">10.32</a>	Pledge and Security Agreement with Steel Media and Victory Park Management, LLC dated 10/30/14	8-K	10.25	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">10.33</a>	Registration Rights Agreement dated 10/30/14	8-K	10.26	000-54996	11/4/14
<a href="#">10.34</a>	Forbearance Agreement with Steel Media, Five Delta, Inc, Lenders and Victory Park Management, LLC dated 8/22/16	8-K	10.46	000-54996	8/24/16
<a href="#">10.36</a>	Letter Agreement dated 1/5/17	10-K	10.35	001-37916	3/31/17
<a href="#">10.37</a>	Insider Trading Policy adopted as of 2/23/16	10-K	10.36	001-37916	3/31/17
<a href="#">14.01</a>	Social Reality Code of Conduct and Ethics	S-1/A	99.1	333-179151	6/4/12
<a href="#">18.01</a>	Preference Letter regarding Change in Accounting Principle	10-Q	18.1	001-37916	11/14/16
<a href="#">21.01</a>	Subsidiaries of Registrant				*
<a href="#">23.01</a>	Consent of RBSM, LLP				*

<a href="#">31.1</a> / <a href="#">31.2</a>	Certification of the Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	*
<a href="#">32.1</a> / <a href="#">32.2</a>	Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350	*
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document	*
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema	*
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase	*
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase	*
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase	*
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase	*

\*\* *Management contracts or compensation plans or arrangements in which directors or executive officers are eligible to participate.*

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

## COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

### SOCIAL REALITY, INC.

Warrant Shares: 350,000

Initial Exercise Date: August 17, 2017

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, DIP SPV1, LP with an address of Craigmuir Chambers, P.O. Box 71, Road Town, Tortola VG1110, British Virgin Islands, or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to the close of business on the five (5) year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Social Reality, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to Three hundred fifty thousand (350,000) shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's Class A common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"). This Warrant is being issued to the Holder, as designee of Leapfrog Media Trading, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Seller") pursuant to the terms and conditions of that certain Asset Purchase Agreement dated April 20, 2017 by and between the Seller and the Company, as amended by Amendment No. 1 to the Asset Purchase Agreement dated August 17, 2017 (collectively, the "Asset Purchase Agreement"). All terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning as in the Asset Purchase Agreement.

**Section 1. Definitions.** In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the

bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Exempt Issuance” means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, consultants, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company, provided, however, issuances to consultants shall be limited to up to 100,000 shares of Common Stock or options (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits and the like) during any 12 month period, (b) securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the Original Issue Date (including adjustments of such securities), provided that such securities have not been amended since the Original Issue Date to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in connection with stock splits or combinations) or to extend the term of such securities, (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equity holders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the

business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities, (d) securities issuable pursuant to any outstanding securities purchase agreement.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transfer Agent” means Transfer Online, Inc., the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 512 SE Salmon Street, Portland, OR 97214 and a facsimile number of (503) 227-6874, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“Variable Rate Transaction” means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive, additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon, and/or varies with, the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock (other than customary anti-dilution provisions) or (ii) enters into, or effects a transaction under, any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price.

“VWAP” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the

volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

Section 2.      Exercise.

a.      Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company or the Transfer Agent (or such other office or agency that the Company may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company), as applicable, of a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by electronic (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (“Notice of Exercise”). Within the earlier of (i) three (3) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier’s check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

b.      Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be **\$3.00**, subject to adjustment hereunder (the “Exercise Price”).

c.      Cashless Exercise. If at any time after the six-month anniversary of the Closing Date, there is no effective Registration Statement registering, or no current prospectus

available for, the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a “cashless exercise” in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of “regular trading hours” (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder’s execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof after the close of “regular trading hours” on such Trading Day;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the characteristics of the Warrants being exercised, and the holding period of the Warrant Shares being issued may be tacked on to the holding period of this Warrant. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

“Bid Price” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in

all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Company and Holder, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“VWAP” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Company and Holder, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

d. Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. Warrant Shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder’s or its designee’s balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system (“DWAC”) if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) the Warrant Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company’s share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (i) the earlier of (A) three (3) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise and (B) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the “Warrant Share Delivery Date”). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) three Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages



begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, “Standard Settlement Period” means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company’s primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder’s brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a “Buy-In”), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder’s total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder’s right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company’s failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e. Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities

owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a. Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any)

outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b. Subsequent Equity Sales. If the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, as applicable, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, shall sell or grant any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, at an effective price per share less than the Exercise Price then in effect (120% of such lower price, the “Base Share Price” and such issuances collectively, a “Dilutive Issuance”) (it being understood and agreed that if the holder of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents so issued shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share that is less than the Exercise Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Exercise Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance at such effective price), then simultaneously with the consummation of each Dilutive Issuance the Exercise Price shall be reduced and only reduced to equal the Base Share Price, provided that the Base Share Price shall not be less than \$1.40 (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse splits and the like). Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no adjustments shall be made, paid or issued under this Section 3(b) in respect of an Exempt Issuance. The Company shall notify the Holder, in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance or deemed issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents subject to this Section 3(b), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice, the “Dilutive Issuance Notice”). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Company provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 3(b), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance and in the event of an exercise of this Warrant, the Holder is entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares based upon the Base Share Price regardless of whether the Holder accurately refers to the Base Share Price in the Notice of Exercise. If the Company enters into a Variable Rate Transaction, the Company shall be deemed to have issued Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents at the lowest possible conversion or exercise price at which such securities may be converted or exercised.

c. Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the “Purchase Rights”), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership

Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d. Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

e. Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person

or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a “Fundamental Transaction”), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) or Section 2(f) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the “Alternate Consideration”) receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) or Section 2(f) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder’s option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction. “Black Scholes Value” means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg, L.P. (“Bloomberg”) determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non- cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds within five Business Days of the Holder’s election (or, if later, on the effective date of the Fundamental Transaction). The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the “Successor Entity”) to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the

Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f. Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g. Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common

Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a. Transferability. Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in Section 4(d) hereof, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b. New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Initial Exercise Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c. Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "Warrant Register"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder



of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

d. Transfer Restrictions. If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant or the sale of Warrant Shares, the transfer of this Warrant or the Warrant Shares, as applicable, shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions pursuant to Rule 144, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer or sale, that the Holder provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the Holder, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer or sale does not require registration of such transferred security under the Securities Act.

e. Representation by the Holder. The Holder, by the acceptance hereof, represents and warrants that (a) it is acquiring this Warrant and, upon any exercise hereof, will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Warrant Shares or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the Securities Act and (b) at the time the Holder was offered this Warrant, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises this Warrants, it will be an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act.

#### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a. No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

b. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c. Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d. Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The

Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e. Jurisdiction. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing

a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f. Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that all rights hereunder terminate on the Termination Date. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h. Notices. Any notices, consents, waivers or other document or communications required or permitted to be given or delivered under the terms of this Warrant must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, if delivered personally; (ii) when sent, if sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); (iii) when sent, if sent by e-mail (provided that such sent e-mail is kept on file (whether electronically or otherwise) by the sending party and the sending party does not receive an automatically generated message from the recipient's e-mail server that such e-mail could not be delivered to such recipient) and (iv) if sent by overnight courier service, one (1) Trading Day after deposit with an overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. If notice is given by facsimile or email, a copy of such notice shall be dispatched no later than the next business day by first class mail, postage prepaid. The addresses, facsimile numbers and e-mail addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

456 Seaton Avenue  
Los Angeles, CA 90013  
Attention: Christopher Miglino,  
Chief Executive Officer  
Email: chris@srax.com

With a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

200 South Andrews Avenue  
Suite 901  
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33301  
Attention: Brian A. Pearlman, Esq.  
Email: brian@pslawgroup.net

If to a Holder, to its address, facsimile number or e-mail address set forth herein or on the books and records of the Company.

Or, in each of the above instances, to such other address, facsimile number or e-mail address and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party at least five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date and recipient facsimile number or (C) provided by an overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from an overnight courier service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iv) above, respectively. A copy of the e-mail transmission containing the time, date and recipient e-mail address shall be rebuttable evidence of receipt by e-mail in accordance with clause (iii) above.

i. Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j. Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k. Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l. Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m. Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision

of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n. Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

**SOCIAL REALITY, INC.**

By: /s/ Christopher Miglino  
Christopher Miglino, Chief Executive Officer

**NOTICE OF EXERCISE**

TO: SOCIAL REALITY, INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

in lawful money of the United States; or

[if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

\_\_\_\_\_

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(4) Accredited Investor. The undersigned is an “accredited investor” as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:

*Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:*

Name of Authorized Signatory:

Title of Authorized Signatory:

Date:



**ASSIGNMENT FORM**

*(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)*

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Holder's Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**ASSET PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

**Dated April \_\_, 2017**

**by and between**

**Social Reality, Inc.,  
a Delaware corporation  
(“Buyer”)**

**and**

**Leapfrog Media Trading, Inc.,  
a Delaware corporation  
(“Seller”)**

---



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION	1
2. SALE AND PURCHASE OF PURCHASED ASSETS; CLOSING	7
2.1 Sale and Purchase of Purchased Assets	7
2.2 Liabilities Excluded	7
2.3 Purchase Price	7
2.4 Closing	7
3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF SELLER	7
3.1 Organization and Good Standing	8
3.2 Authority and Enforcement	8
3.3 No Conflicts or Defaults	8
3.4 Consents of Third Parties	8
3.5 Actions Pending	8
3.6 Title to Purchased Assets	9
3.7 No Undisclosed Liabilities	9
3.8 Contracts	9
3.9 Intellectual Property Rights	10
3.10 Compliance with Laws	10
3.11 Brokers	10
3.12 Investment Representations	10
3.13 Information on Buyer	11
3.14 Disclosure	11
3.15 Tax Allocation	11
3.16 Solvency	11
4. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF BUYER	11
4.1 Organization and Good Standing	11
4.2 Authority and Enforcement	12
4.3 No Conflicts or Defaults	12
4.4 Consideration Shares	12
4.5 Actions Pending	12
4.6 SEC Reports	12
4.7 Disclosure	13
5. COVENANTS; ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS	13
5.1 Conduct of Business Prior to the Closing	13
5.2 Access and Information	13

---

5.3	No Solicitation of Other Bids	13
5.4	Notice of Certain Events <sup>14</sup>	14
5.5	Confidentiality	14
5.6	Closing Conditions	15
5.7	Transfer Taxes	15
5.8	Further Assurances	15
5.9	Press Releases and Communications	15
6.0	Grant Back License	15
6.	CLOSING CONDITIONS	16
6.1	Conditions Precedent to Buyer's Obligations to Close	16
6.2	Conditions Precedent to Seller's Obligations to Close	17
7.	DOCUMENTS TO BE DELIVERED AT CLOSING	17
7.1	Documents to be Delivered by the Seller	17
7.2	Documents to be Delivered by the Buyer	18
8.	INDEMNIFICATION AND RELATED MATTERS	19
8.1	Indemnification by Seller	19
8.2	Indemnification by Buyer	19
8.4	Procedure for Indemnification	19
8.5	Time for Assertion	20
9.	COVENANT NOT TO COMPETE; NON-SOLICITATION	20
10.	TERMINATION	21
11.	MISCELLANEOUS	22
11.1	Expenses	22
11.2	Notices	22
11.3	Interpretation	23
11.4	Headings	23
11.5	Severability	23
11.6	Entire Agreement	23
11.7	Successors and Assigns	24
11.8	No Third-party Beneficiaries	24
11.9	Amendment and Modification; Waiver	24
11.10	Specific Performance	24
11.11	Counterparts	24
11.12	Jurisdiction and Governing Law	24
11.13	Role of Counsel	25

Exhibits:

Exhibit A Transition Services Agreement

Exhibit B Leak Out Agreement

Exhibit C Grant Back License

Exhibit D Warrant

## ASSET PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Asset Purchase Agreement ("**Agreement**") dated April , 2017, is between and between Social Reality, Inc. (the "**Buyer**"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware, having an office for the transaction of business at 456 Seaton Street, Los Angeles, CA 90013 and Leapfrog Media Trading, Inc. (the "**Seller**"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware.

**WHEREAS**, the Buyer is an Internet advertising and platform technology company that provides tools to automate the digital advertising market (the "**Buyer Business**").

**WHEREAS**, the Seller desires to convey, sell and assign to Buyer all of each Seller's right, title and interest in and to the Purchased Assets, upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement.

**WHEREAS**, the Buyer desires to purchase the Purchased Assets upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing, and the mutual terms, covenants and conditions herein below set forth, the parties agree, as follows:

### 1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION.

1.1. In this Agreement:

"**Action**" means any claim, action, cause of action, demand, lawsuit, arbitration, audit, notice of violation, proceeding, litigation, citation, summons, subpoena or investigation of any nature, civil, criminal, administrative, regulatory or otherwise, whether at law or in equity;

"**Affiliate**" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, and the term "control" (including the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with") means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through ownership of voting securities, by Contract or otherwise.

"**Business Activities**" shall be deemed to include the Buyer Business, as it may be expanded during the Restricted Period, including through the addition of the Purchased Assets, and during any portion of the twenty-four (24) months subsequent to the expiration of the Restricted Period.

"**Business Day**" means any day except Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks located in New York, New York are authorized or required by Law to be closed for business;



**“Buyer Common Stock”** means the Class A common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of Buyer;

**“Closing”** means the closing of the sale of the Purchased Assets in accordance with the terms, and subject to the conditions, of this Agreement;

**“Closing Date”** means the first Business Day following the satisfaction of the closing conditions described in Section 6 herein or such other date as the Parties shall mutually agree upon in writing;

**“Code”** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended;

**“Commission”** means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission;

**“Consideration Shares”** means Two Hundred Thousand (200,000) shares of Buyer Common Stock;

**“Contracts”** means all contracts, leases, deeds, mortgages, licenses, instruments, notes, commitments, undertakings, indentures, joint ventures and all other legally binding agreements, commitments and legally binding arrangements in writing;

**“Exchange Act”** means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended;

**“Governmental Entity”** means any federal, state, local or foreign government or political subdivision thereof, or any agency or instrumentality of such government or political subdivision, or any self-regulated organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority or quasi-governmental authority (to the extent that the rules, regulations or orders of such organization or authority have the force of Law), or any arbitrator, court or tribunal of competent jurisdiction;

**“Governmental Order”** means any order, injunction, judgment, decree, ruling, writ, assessment or arbitration award of a Governmental Entity;

**“Intellectual Property”** means all intellectual property and industrial property rights and assets, and all rights, interests and protections that are associated with, similar to, or required for the exercise of, any of the foregoing, however arising, pursuant to the Laws of any jurisdiction throughout the world, whether registered or unregistered, including any and all: (a) trademarks, service marks, trade names, brand names, logos, trade dress, design rights and other similar designations of source, sponsorship, association or origin, together with the goodwill connected with the use of and symbolized by, and all registrations, applications and renewals for, any of the foregoing; (b) internet domain names, whether or not trademarks, registered in any top-level domain by any authorized private registrar or Governmental Entity, web addresses, web pages, websites and related content, accounts with Twitter, Facebook and other social media companies, and URLs; (c) works of authorship, expressions, designs and

design registrations, whether or not copyrightable, including copyrights, author, performer, moral and neighboring rights, and all registrations, applications for registration and renewals of such copyrights; (d) inventions, discoveries, trade secrets, business and technical information and know-how, databases, data collections and other confidential and proprietary information and all rights therein; (e) patents (including all reissues, divisionals, provisionals, continuations and continuations-in-part, re-examinations, renewals, substitutions and extensions thereof), patent applications, and other patent rights and any other Governmental Entity-issued indicia of invention ownership (including inventor's certificates, petty patents and patent utility models); (f) software and firmware, including data files, source code, object code, application programming interfaces, architecture, files, records, schematics, computerized databases and other related specifications and documentation; (g) mask works; (h) royalties, fees, income, payments and other proceeds now or hereafter due or payable with respect to any and all of the foregoing; and (i) all rights to any Actions of any nature available to or being pursued by Seller to the extent related to the foregoing, whether accruing before, on or after the date hereof, including all rights to and claims for damages, restitution and injunctive relief for infringement, dilution, misappropriation, violation, misuse, breach or default, with the right but no obligation to sue for such legal and equitable relief, and to collect, or otherwise recover, any such damages;

**“Intellectual Property Agreements”** means all licenses, sublicenses, consent to use agreements, settlements, coexistence agreements, covenants not to sue, permissions and other Contracts (including any right to receive or obligation to pay royalties or any other consideration), relating to any Intellectual Property which is part of the Purchased Assets (excluding licenses for commercial off the shelf computer software that are generally available on nondiscriminatory pricing terms and other licenses that are generally available to any requesting party on standard terms with nondiscriminatory pricing, **“Off the shelf software”**);

**“Law”** means any statute, law, ordinance, regulation, rule, code, executive order, or any injunction, judgment, decree or order in which the party in question is a named party, in each case of any Governmental Entity.

**“Liability”** or **“Liabilities”** mean any and all debts, liabilities, commitments and obligations, whether fixed, contingent or absolute, matured or unmatured, liquidated or unliquidated, accrued or not accrued, known or unknown, whenever or however arising (including whether arising out of any contract or tort based on negligence or strict liability) and whether or not the same would be required by United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis to be reflected in financial statements or disclosed in the notes thereto;

**“Lien”** means any right which (a) shall entitle any Person to terminate, amend, accelerate or cancel any agreement, option, license or other instrument to which the Seller is a party by reason of the occurrence of (i) a violation, breach or default thereunder by the Seller; or (ii) an event which with or without notice or lapse of time or both would become a default thereunder; or (b) if exercised by the holder thereof, will (i) entitle such Person to accelerate the performance of any obligations or the payment of any sums owed by the Seller under any agreement, option, license or other instrument, or (ii) result in any loss of any benefit under, or the creation of any pledges, claims, equities, options, liens, charges, call rights, rights

of first refusal, “tag” or “drag” along rights, encumbrances and security interests of any kind or nature whatsoever on any of the property or assets of the Seller;

“**Losses**” means losses, damages, liabilities, deficiencies, Actions, judgments, interest, awards, penalties, fines, costs or expenses of whatever kind, including reasonable attorneys' fees and the cost of enforcing any right to indemnification hereunder and the cost of pursuing any insurance providers; *provided, however*, that “Losses” shall not include (a) punitive damages, except in the case of fraud or (b) any special, consequential, punitive, incidental, indirect or speculative damages, in each case except to the extent actually awarded to a Governmental Authority or other third party;

“**Material Adverse Effect**” means any effect or change that would be materially adverse to the business, assets, condition (financial or otherwise), operating results, operations, or business prospects of Buyer or Seller, as the case may be, taken as a whole, or on the ability of any Party to consummate timely the transactions contemplated hereby;

“**Parties**” means collectively, the Buyer and the Seller;

“**Party**” means the Buyer or the Seller, individually;

“**Person**” means a natural person, company, corporation, partnership, association, trust or any unincorporated organization;

“**Purchased Assets**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.1 of this Agreement;

“**Purchased Domain Name**” means www.opendsp.com together with, without any limitation, any related trademarks, service marks, copyrights, trade names, domain names, and other intellectual property rights throughout the world to the domain name, whether such rights are registered or not, and all rights of priority therein, and the right to recover for damages and profits and all other remedies for past infringements thereof, and any and all appurtenant goodwill associated therewith;

“**Representative**” means, with respect to any Person, any and all directors, officers, members, managers, employees, consultants, financial advisors, counsel, accountants and other agents of such Person;

“**Restricted Business**” means all Business Activities of the Buyer as may be expanded, modified or supplemented after the Closing Date including, but not limited to, as a result of the transactions herein contemplated;

“**Restricted Period**” shall be deemed to be twenty-four (24) months following the Closing;

“**Restricted Area**” shall be deemed to mean the United States;

“**Rule 144**” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act;

“**Securities Act**” means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended;

“**Stockholder Consent**” shall mean the consent of the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of Seller obtained in accordance with the Delaware General Corporation Law.

“**Subsidiary**” means, with respect to any Person, any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, or other business entity of which (i) if a corporation, a majority of the total voting power of shares of stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers, or trustees thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof or (ii) if a limited liability company, partnership, association, or other business entity (other than a corporation), a majority of membership or other similar ownership interest thereof is at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by that Person or one or more Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof and for this purpose, a Person or Persons own a majority ownership interest in such a business entity (other than a corporation) if such Person or Persons shall be allocated a majority of such business entity's gains or losses or shall be or control any managing director or general partner of such business entity (other than a corporation). The term “Subsidiary” shall include all Subsidiaries of such Subsidiary;

“**Tax**” or “**Taxes**” means any federal, state, local, or foreign income, gross receipts, license, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, windfall profits, environmental (including taxes under Code ss.59A), customs duties, capital stock, franchise, profits, withholding, social security (or similar), unemployment, disability, real property, personal property, sales, use, transfer, registration, value added, alternative or add-on minimum, estimated, or other tax of any kind whatsoever, including any interest, penalty, or addition thereto, whether disputed or not;

“**Tax Return**” means any return, declaration, report, claim for refund, or information return or statement relating to Taxes, including any schedule or attachment thereto, and including any amendment thereof; and

“**Transaction Documents**” means this Agreement, the Transition Services, the Leak Out Agreement and the other agreements, instruments and documents required to be delivered at the Closing.

“**Warrants**” means 350,000 Series A Common Stock Purchase Warrants issued by the Buyer to the Seller, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D.

1.2. Interpretation.



1.2.1. As used in this Agreement, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

- (a) words used in the singular include the plural and words in the plural include the singular;
- (b) reference to any Person includes such person's successors and assigns, but only if such successors and assigns are permitted by this Agreement, and reference to a Person in a particular capacity excludes such Person in any other capacity;
- (c) reference to any gender includes the other gender;
- (d) whenever the words "include," "includes" or "including" are used in this Agreement, they shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation" or "but not limited to" or words of similar import;
- (e) reference to any Section means such Section of this Agreement, and references in any Section or definition to any clause means such clause of such Section or definition;
- (f) the words "herein," "hereunder," "hereof," "hereto" and words of similar import shall be deemed references to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular Section or other provision hereof;
- (g) reference to any agreement, instrument or other document means such agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented and modified from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof and by this Agreement;
- (h) reference to any law (including statutes and ordinances) means such law (including all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) as amended, modified, codified or reenacted, in whole or in part, and in effect at the time of determining compliance or applicability, and reference to any particular provision of any law shall be interpreted to include any revision of or successor to that provision regardless of how numbered or classified;
- (i) relative to the determination of any period of time, "from" means "from and including," "to" means "to but excluding" and "through" means "through and including"; and
- (j) the titles and headings of Sections contained in this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to be a part of or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

1.2.2. This Agreement was negotiated by the Parties with the benefit of legal representation, and no rule of construction or interpretation otherwise requiring this Agreement to be construed or interpreted against any Party shall apply to any construction or interpretation hereof. This Agreement shall be interpreted and construed to the maximum extent

possible so as to uphold the enforceability of each of the terms and provisions hereof, it being understood and acknowledged that this Agreement was entered into by the Parties after substantial negotiations and with full awareness by the parties of the terms and provisions hereof and the consequences thereof.

1.2.3. Where a statement in this Agreement is qualified by the expression “to the best of Buyer’s knowledge,” “to the best of Seller’s knowledge,” “so far as Buyer is aware,” “so far as Seller is aware” or any similar expression shall be deemed to include Buyer’s or Seller’s actual knowledge and what Buyer or Seller should have known after due inquiry of, in the case of (i) the Buyer, the Chief Executive Officer and any relevant person(s) involved in the management of the business of the Buyer, or (ii) in the case of Seller, the Chief Executive Officer.

## 2. SALE AND PURCHASE OF PURCHASED ASSETS; CLOSING.

2.1. Sale and Purchase of Purchased Assets. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on the Closing Date the Seller shall sell, assign, transfer, convey and deliver to Buyer, and Buyer shall purchase from the Seller, free and clear of any encumbrances all of the right, title and interest, in, and to the Purchased Assets as set forth on Schedule 2.1 to this Agreement.

2.2. Liabilities Excluded. Buyer will not assume any Liabilities of Seller related to the Purchased Assets, either directly or indirectly. All Liabilities related in any manner to the Purchased Assets will remain the exclusive responsibility of and be retained, paid, performed and discharged exclusively by Seller, and Seller shall indemnify and hold Buyer harmless from and against any claim therefore or liability arising therefrom pursuant to Section 8 of this Agreement.

2.3. Purchase Price. The purchase price for the Purchased Assets is the Consideration Shares and the Warrants (the “**Purchase Price**”). The Purchase Price shall be paid at Closing. The issuance of the Consideration Shares and Warrants (collectively, the “**Securities**”) shall be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on an exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of that act.

2.4. Closing. The Closing shall take place at the offices of Pearlman Law Group LLP, counsel for the Buyer. All actions taken at the Closing shall be deemed to have been taken simultaneously at the time the last of any such actions is taken or completed. The Closing shall occur at 10:00 a.m., Eastern time, on the first Business Day following the satisfaction of the closing conditions described in Section 6 herein (the “**Closing Date**”) or at such other place, and on such other date and/or time, as the Parties may agree in writing.

## 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF SELLER.

Except as otherwise set forth in a disclosure schedule of even date herewith which is executed and delivered by Seller (the “**Disclosure Schedules**”), to the best of Seller’s knowledge the Seller hereby makes the following representations and warranties to Buyer as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. Nothing in the Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed adequate to disclose an exception to a representation or warranty made herein, however, unless

the Disclosure Schedules identify the exception with reasonable particularity and describes the relevant facts in reasonable detail. The Disclosure Schedules will be arranged in paragraphs corresponding to the lettered and numbered paragraphs contained in this Agreement.

3.1. Organization and Good Standing. Seller is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with full corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its business and properties and to carry on business in the places and in the manner as presently conducted or proposed to be conducted. Seller is in good standing as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction in which the properties owned, leased or operated, or the where business is conducted by it requires such qualification except where the failure to so qualify would not have a Material Adverse Effect on the Purchased Assets or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

3.2. Authority and Enforcement. Seller has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement, and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. Seller has taken all corporate action necessary for the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, and this Agreement constitutes the valid and binding obligation of Seller, enforceable against Seller in accordance with its terms, except as may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, moratoria or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and subject to the qualification that the availability of equitable remedies is subject to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

3.3. No Conflicts or Defaults. The execution and delivery of this Agreement by Seller and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby do not and shall not with or without the giving of notice or the passage of time (i) violate, conflict with, or result in a breach of, or a default or loss of rights under, any covenant, agreement, mortgage, indenture, lease, instrument, permit or license to which the Seller is a party or by which the Seller or the Purchased Assets are bound, or any judgment, order or decree, or any law, rule or regulation to which the Seller is subject, (ii) result in the creation of, or give any party the right to create, any Lien upon any of the Purchased Assets, (iii) terminate or give any party the right to terminate, amend, abandon or refuse to perform, any material agreement, arrangement or commitment relating to the Purchased Assets, or (iv) have a Material Adverse Effect on the Purchased Assets or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

3.4. Consents of Third Parties. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby by Seller does not require the consent of any Person, other than the Stockholder Consent which shall be delivered by Seller to Buyer at Closing.

3.5. Actions Pending. There is no Action, suit, claim, investigation or proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of Seller, threatened against Seller, which questions the validity of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby or any action taken or to be taken pursuant hereto or thereto. There is no Action, suit, claim, investigation or proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of Seller, threatened against or involving Seller or any of the

Purchased Assets. There are no outstanding orders, judgments, injunctions, awards or decrees of any court, arbitrator or Governmental Entity against the Seller or any of the Purchased Assets.

3.6. Title to Purchased Assets. Except as set forth in Section 3.6 of the Disclosure Schedules, the Seller has either good and marketable title to, or valid and enforceable leasehold interest in the Purchased Assets, free and clear of all Liens (and any Lien reflected on Section 3.6 of the Disclosure Schedule shall be satisfied on or prior to the Closing Date). No person or entity has any right or option to acquire any of the Purchased Assets. The Seller has the right to operate its business, and the operation of its business does not violate the material provisions of (a) any agreement to which Seller is a party, (b) the requirements of applicable laws, rules or regulations, and/or (c) any order of any court or regulatory body of competent jurisdiction that is binding on Seller or any of the Purchased Assets. Seller is the registrant listed in the records of the registrar as the owners of the registration of the Purchased Domain Name. The Purchased Domain Name is in good standing with the registrar managing such Purchased Domain Name and such registrar recognizes the Seller as the registrant for the Purchased Domain Name. In addition, Seller does not owe any amounts to any domain name registration authority or to any other governmental entity relating to or on account of the registration of the Purchased Domain Name or the registration of any copyright(s), trademark(s) or similar Intellectual Property Rights included in the Purchased Assets. Seller has not licensed or otherwise allowed or enabled the use of any of the Purchased Assets to any other Person, or granted any right with respect to the Purchased Assets to any other Person that may, in any manner, restrict, impede or adversely affect Buyer's rights therein. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.6 the Disclosure Schedules, Seller has not obtained a trademark registration or filed any application to register a trademark with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or other agency (domestic or foreign) of any trademark(s), domain name(s) or any other mark confusingly similar to the trademark(s) or the Purchased Domain Name. Following the Closing, Buyer will be the sole and exclusive registrant of the Purchased Domain Name.

3.7. No Undisclosed Liabilities. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.7 of the Disclosure Schedules, Seller has no debts, Liabilities or obligations of any nature (whether accrued, absolute, contingent, direct, indirect, unliquidated or otherwise and whether due or to become due) related to the Purchased Assets arising out of transactions entered into on or prior to the date hereof, or any transaction, series of transactions, Action or inaction occurring on or prior to the date hereof, or any state of facts or condition existing on or prior to the date hereof (regardless of when such liability or obligation is asserted).

3.8. Contracts. Schedule 3.8 of the Disclosure Schedules identifies each Contract to which Seller is a party which relate, directly or indirectly, to the Purchased Assets (the "**Assigned Contracts**"). Except as would have a material adverse effect on the Purchased Assets, each such Contract is in full force and effect. To the knowledge of the Seller, no party to any such agreement is in default of any material obligation thereunder and the Seller has not received notice of the termination of any such agreement prior to its scheduled termination date. To the knowledge of the Seller, no event has occurred or circumstance exists that (with or without notice or lapse of time) may contravene, conflict with, or result in a violation or breach of, or give the Seller or other Person the right to declare a default or exercise any remedy under, or to accelerate the maturity or performance of, or to cancel, terminate, or modify, any material agreement to which the Seller is a party. The Seller has not given nor received from any other

Person, any notice or other communication (whether oral or written) regarding any actual, alleged, possible, or potential violation or breach of, or default under, any material contract to which Seller is a party.

3.9. Intellectual Property Rights. Schedule 3.9 of the Disclosure Schedules identifies each Intellectual Property Right included in the Purchased Assets, which constitutes all of the Intellectual Property Rights necessary to operate the OpenDSP platform. Such Intellectual Property Rights are owned by the Seller, free and clear of all Liens. To the best of Seller's knowledge, such Intellectual Property Rights do not infringe upon or otherwise violate the rights of any third person, and the Seller has not received notice of any such infringement or violation. To the extent that any such Intellectual Property Rights are licensed to Seller by any third party, the license is in full force and effect, no party to the license is in material breach or violation of the license agreement and licensee is not using any such Intellectual Property Rights in violation of the license agreement.

3.10. Compliance with Laws. The Seller is conducting its business and affairs in material compliance with applicable law, ordinance, rule, regulation, court or administrative order, decree or process, or any requirement of insurance carriers. The Seller has not received any notice of violation or claimed violation of any such law, ordinance, rule, regulation, order, decree, process or requirement.

3.11. Brokers. All negotiations relative to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby have been carried without the intervention of any person in such a manner as to give rise to any valid claim by any person against Seller for a finder's fee, brokerage commission or similar payment.

3.12. Investment Representations. The Seller is acquiring the Securities for its own account with the present intention of holding such securities for purposes of investment, and it has no intention of distributing such Securities, or selling, transferring or otherwise disposing of such Securities in a public distribution, in any of such instances, in violation of the federal securities laws of the United States of America. Seller understands that (a) the Securities are "restricted securities," as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act; (b) such Securities have not been registered under the Securities Act, and are being issued in reliance on exemptions for private offerings contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act; (c) the Buyer has no obligation to so register the Securities (except as otherwise provided under the Warrant); (d) the Securities may not be distributed, re-offered or resold except through a valid and effective registration statement or pursuant to a valid exemption from the registration requirements under the Securities Act; and (e) until such time as the Securities become eligible for resale by the Seller, either pursuant to the registration of such shares under the Securities Act, or pursuant to a valid exemption from such registration. The certificate evidencing the Warrant has a legend affixed thereto and the Consideration Shares shall contain the following legend:

*"The shares of Class A common stock evidenced by this certificate have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"). Such shares may not be sold, transferred, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise disposed of unless they have been so registered or Social*

*Reality, Inc. shall have received an opinion of counsel satisfactory to it to the effect that registration thereof for purposes of transfer is not required under the Act or the securities laws of any state.”*

3.13. Information on Buyer. The Seller has been provided access via the Commission's public website at [www.sec.gov/EDGAR](http://www.sec.gov/EDGAR) with access to copies of Buyer's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2016 and its other filings with the Commission, and represents and warrants that it has read and reviewed these reports, together with Buyer's other filings with the Commission. The Seller is a sophisticated investor who has such knowledge and experience in financial, tax and other business matters as to enable it to evaluate the merits and risks of, and to make an informed investment decision with respect to, the Consideration Shares and this Agreement. The Seller, either alone or together with its advisors, has such knowledge and experience in financial, tax, and business matters, and, in particular, investments in securities, so as to enable it to utilize the information made available to it in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, to evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the Consideration Shares and to make an informed investment decision with respect thereto. The Seller understands that its acquisition of the Consideration Shares is a speculative investment, and the Seller represents that it is able to bear the risk of such investment for an indefinite period, and can afford a complete loss thereof.

3.14. Disclosure. The representations, warranties and acknowledgments of Seller set forth herein are true, complete and accurate in all material respects, do not omit to state any material fact, or omit any fact necessary to make such representations, warranties and acknowledgments, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

3.15. Tax Allocation. The parties shall agree to an allocation of the Purchase Price among the Purchased Assets. Seller and Buyer shall file their respective Tax Returns prepared in accordance with such allocation.

3.16. Solvency. The Purchased Assets do not represent all or substantially all of the Seller's assets. Immediately after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Seller shall be able to pay its debts as they become due and shall own property which has a fair saleable value greater than the amounts required to pay its debts. No transfer of property is being made and no obligation is being incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement with the intent to hinder, delay or defraud either present or future creditors of the Seller.

#### **4. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF BUYER.**

The Buyer hereby makes the following representations and warranties to the Seller as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date.

4.1. Organization and Good Standing. The Buyer is an entity duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, with full corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its business and properties and to carry on its business in the places and in the manner as presently conducted or proposed to be conducted. The Buyer is in good standing as a foreign entity in each jurisdiction in which the

properties owned, leased or operated, or where the business is conducted by it requires such qualification, except where the failure to so qualify would not have a Material Adverse Effect on its business, taken as a whole, or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

4.2. Authority and Enforcement. The Buyer has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement, and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The Buyer has taken all corporate action necessary for the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, and this Agreement constitutes the valid and binding obligation of the Buyer, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except as may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and subject to the qualification that the availability of equitable remedies is subject to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

4.3. No Conflicts or Defaults. The execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Buyer and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby do not and shall not (a) contravene its certificate of incorporation or bylaws, or (b) with or without the giving of notice or the passage of time (i) violate, conflict with, or result in a material breach of, or a material default or loss of rights under, any covenant, agreement, mortgage, indenture, lease, instrument, Permit or license to which it is a party or by which it is bound, or any judgment, order or decree, or any law, rule or regulation to which it is subject, (ii) result in the creation of, or give any party the right to create, any Lien upon any assets or properties of the Buyer, (iii) terminate or give any party the right to terminate, amend, abandon or refuse to perform, any material agreement, arrangement or commitment relating to which the Buyer is a party, or (iv) result in a Material Adverse Effect.

4.4. Consideration Shares. The Consideration Shares and Warrant have been duly authorized, and the Consideration Shares upon issuance pursuant to the provisions hereof, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

4.5. Actions Pending. There is no Action, suit, claim, investigation or proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of the Buyer, threatened against it which questions the validity of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby or any action taken or to be taken pursuant hereto or thereto. There is no Action, suit, claim, investigation or proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of the Buyer, threatened against or involving the Buyer or any of its properties or assets. There are no outstanding orders, judgments, injunctions, awards or decrees of any court, arbitrator or Governmental Entity against the Buyer or affecting its assets.

4.6. SEC Reports. The Buyer files annual, quarterly and current reports with the Commission, pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act. The Buyer has filed all reports required to be filed by it under the Exchange Act since December 31, 2015 (the "**SEC Reports**"). The SEC Reports do not misrepresent a material fact, do not omit to state a material fact and do not omit any fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

4.7. Disclosure. The representations, warranties and acknowledgments of the Buyer set forth herein are true, complete and accurate in all material respects and do not omit any fact necessary to make such representations, warranties and acknowledgments not misleading.

## 5. COVENANTS; ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS.

5.1. Conduct of Business Prior to the Closing. From the date hereof until the Closing Date, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or consented to in writing by the Buyer (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed), Seller shall (i) operate its business and conduct its affairs only in the usual and ordinary course consistent with past practices, and in such manner as shall be consistent with all representations and warranties of Seller so that the same remain true and accurate as of the Closing Date; and (ii) preserve substantially intact its business organization, maintain its rights and franchises, use its reasonable efforts to retain the services of its officers and key employees and maintain its relationships with its customers and suppliers.

5.2. Access to Information. From the date hereof until the Closing, Seller shall (a) afford Buyer and its Representatives full and free access to and the right to inspect all of the properties, assets, premises, books and records, Contracts and other documents and data related to the Purchased Assets; (b) furnish Buyer and its Representatives with such financial, operating and other data and information related to the Purchased Assets as Buyer or any of its Representatives may reasonably request; and (c) instruct the Representatives of Seller to cooperate with Buyer in its investigation of Seller. Any investigation pursuant to this Section 5.2 shall be conducted in such manner as not to interfere unreasonably with the conduct of the business Seller. No investigation by Buyer or other information received by Buyer shall operate as a waiver or otherwise affect any representation, warranty or agreement given or made by Seller in this Agreement.

### 5.3. No Solicitation of Other Bids.

(a) The Seller shall not, and shall not authorize or permit any of its or their Affiliates or any of its or their Representatives to, directly or indirectly, (i) encourage, solicit, initiate, facilitate or continue inquiries regarding an Acquisition Proposal; (ii) enter into discussions or negotiations with, or provide any information to, any Person concerning a possible Acquisition Proposal; or (iii) enter into any agreements or other instruments (whether or not binding) regarding an Acquisition Proposal. Seller shall each immediately cease and cause to be terminated, and shall cause its or their Affiliates and all of its or their and their Representatives to immediately cease and cause to be terminated, all existing discussions or negotiations with any Persons conducted heretofore with respect to, or that could lead to, an Acquisition Proposal. For purposes hereof, "**Acquisition Proposal**" means any inquiry, proposal or offer from any Person (other than Buyer or any of its Affiliates) relating to the direct or indirect disposition, whether by sale, merger or otherwise, of all or any portion of the Purchased Assets.

(b) In addition to the other obligations under this Section 5.3, Seller shall promptly (and in any event within three (3) Business Days after receipt thereof by Seller or any of its Representatives) advise Buyer orally and in writing of any Acquisition Proposal, any request for information with respect to any Acquisition Proposal, or any inquiry with respect to



or which could reasonably be expected to result in an Acquisition Proposal, the material terms and conditions of such request, Acquisition Proposal or inquiry, and the identity of the Person making the same.

(c) Seller agree that the rights and remedies for noncompliance with this Section 5.3 shall include having such provision specifically enforced by any court having equity jurisdiction, it being acknowledged and agreed that any such breach or threatened breach shall cause irreparable injury to Buyer and that money damages would not provide an adequate remedy to Buyer.

5.4. Notice of Certain Events.

(a) From the date hereof until the Closing, Seller shall promptly notify Buyer in writing of:

(i) any fact, circumstance, event or Action the existence, occurrence or taking of which (A) has had, or could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, (B) has resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, any representation or warranty made by Seller hereunder not being true and correct or (C) has resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, the failure of any of the conditions set forth in Section 6.1 to be satisfied;

(ii) any notice or other communication from any Person alleging that the consent of such Person is or may be required in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;

(iii) any notice or other communication from any Governmental Entity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; and

(iv) any Actions commenced or, to the knowledge of Seller, threatened against, relating to or involving or otherwise affecting Seller that, if pending on the date of this Agreement, would have been required to have been disclosed pursuant to Section 3 or that relates to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(b) Buyer's receipt of information pursuant to this Section 5.4 shall not operate as a waiver or otherwise affect any representation, warranty or agreement given or made by Seller in this Agreement and shall not be deemed to amend or supplement the Seller's Disclosure Schedule.

5.5. Confidentiality. From and after the Closing, Seller shall, and shall cause its Affiliates to, hold, and shall use its or their reasonable best efforts to cause its or their respective Representatives to hold, in confidence any and all information, whether written or oral, concerning the Buyer, except to the extent that Seller can show that such information (a) is generally available to and known by the public through no fault of Seller, any of its Affiliates or Representatives; or (b) is lawfully acquired by Seller, any of its Affiliates or Representatives from and after the Closing from sources which are not prohibited from disclosing such information by a legal, contractual or fiduciary obligation. If Seller or any of its Affiliates or

Representatives are compelled to disclose any information by judicial or administrative process or by other requirements of Law, Seller shall promptly notify Buyer in writing and shall disclose only that portion of such information which Seller is advised by its counsel in writing is legally required to be disclosed, *provided* that Seller shall use reasonable best efforts to obtain an appropriate protective order or other reasonable assurance that confidential treatment will be accorded such information.

5.6. Closing Conditions. From the date hereof until the Closing, each Party hereto shall use reasonable best efforts to take such actions as are necessary to expeditiously satisfy the closing conditions set forth in Section 6 hereof.

5.7. Transfer Taxes. The Buyer shall (a) be responsible for (and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Seller against) any and all liabilities for any sales, use, stamp, value added, documentary, filing, recording, transfer, stock transfer, gross receipts, registration, duty, securities transactions or similar fees or taxes or governmental charges (together with any interest or penalty, addition to tax or additional amount imposed) as levied by any Governmental Entity in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (collectively, "**Transfer Taxes**"), regardless of the Person liable for such Transfer Taxes under applicable Law and (b) timely file or caused to be filed all necessary documents (including all Tax Returns) with respect to Transfer Taxes.

5.8. Further Assurances. If, at any time after the Closing, the Parties shall consider or be advised that any further deeds, assignments or assurances in law or that any other things are necessary, desirable or proper to complete the transactions contemplated hereby in accordance with the terms of this Agreement or to vest, perfect or confirm, of record or otherwise, the title to any property or rights of the Parties hereto, the Parties agree that their proper Representatives shall execute and deliver all such proper deeds, assignments and assurances in law and do all things necessary, desirable or proper to vest, perfect or confirm title to such property or rights and otherwise to carry out the purpose of this Agreement, and that the proper Representatives of the Parties are fully authorized to take any and all such action.

5.9. Press Releases and Communications. No press release or public announcement related to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated herein, shall be issued or made by any party hereto without the prior written approval of the Buyer. Seller shall not have any communications with any third party, other than its Representatives, without the prior written consent of the Buyer. Nothing herein shall prevent Seller from notifying its employees, customers or suppliers of the transactions contemplated hereby as is necessary or desirable to facilitate the consummation of such transactions; *provided, however*, that any such communication shall be previously approved by the Buyer and shall constitute a "joint communication" if deemed appropriate by the Buyer.

5.10. Grant Back License. Buyer shall grant to Seller, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Grant Back License Agreement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C (the "**Grant Back License**"), (which for the sake of clarity is subject to Seller's obligations under Article 9 hereof), a non-exclusive and non-transferrable license to use, sell and, offer for sale the Intellectual Property. Buyer shall be the sole and exclusive owner of all data

and other Intellectual Property generated by Seller or any other party under the Grant Back License.

5.11. Seller's Unilateral Right. Once the Closing Conditions provided for in Section 6.1 have been satisfied, Seller shall have the unilateral right to terminate this Agreement prior to Closing without reason until April 28, 2017 (Seller's "Unilateral Right"). Following the satisfaction of the Closing Conditions, this Agreement will close upon the earlier of (a) Seller's delivery to Buyer of a written revocation of its Unilateral Right or (b) April 28, 2017.

## 6. CLOSING CONDITIONS.

6.1. Conditions Precedent to Buyer's Obligation to Close. The obligation of Buyer to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is subject to satisfaction of the following conditions on or prior to the Closing Date:

(a) The representations and warranties of Seller set forth in Section 3 above shall be true and correct in all material respects at and as of the Closing Date with the same effect as though made at and as of the date hereof (except those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a specified date, the accuracy of which shall be determined as of that specified date in all respects);

(c) Seller shall have performed and complied in all material respects with all of its covenants hereunder in all material respects through the Closing Date;

(d) No Action, suit, or proceeding shall be pending or threatened before any court or quasi-judicial or administrative agency of any federal, state, local, or foreign jurisdiction or before any arbitrator wherein an unfavorable injunction, judgment, order, decree, ruling, or charge would (i) prevent or adversely affect the Seller's consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or (ii) cause any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to be rescinded following consummation (and no such injunction, judgment, order, decree, ruling, or charge shall be in effect);

(e) No material adverse change shall have taken place with respect to the Seller, and no event shall have occurred that results in a Material Adverse Effect;

(f) Seller shall have delivered to Buyer a certificate of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary (or equivalent officer) of Seller certifying that attached thereto are true and complete copies of all resolutions adopted by the board of directors of Seller authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and that all such resolutions are in full force and effect and are all the resolutions adopted in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. Buyer shall have received a certificate of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary (or equivalent officer) of Seller certifying the names and signatures of the officers of Seller authorized to sign this Agreement, the Transaction Documents and the other documents to be delivered hereunder and thereunder (the "Seller Closing Certificate"); and

(g) Seller shall have received all third party consents necessary for the

sale of the Purchased Assets, including, but not limited to, the Stockholder Consent.

(h) Seller shall have delivered into Escrow duly executed counterparts to the Transaction Documents and such other documents and deliveries set forth in Section 7.2.

6.2. Conditions Precedent to Seller's Obligation to Close. The obligation of the Seller to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby is subject to satisfaction of the following conditions on or prior to the Closing Date:

(a) The representations and warranties of Buyer set forth in Section 4 above shall be true and correct in all material respects at and as of the Closing Date with the same effect as though made at and as of the date hereof (except those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a specified date, the accuracy of which shall be determined as of that specified date in all respects);

(b) Buyer shall have performed and complied with all of its covenants hereunder in all material respects through the Closing Date;

(c) No Action, suit, or proceeding shall be pending or threatened before any court or quasi-judicial or administrative agency of any federal, state, local, or foreign jurisdiction or before any arbitrator wherein an unfavorable injunction, judgment, order, decree, ruling, or charge would (i) prevent or adversely affect the Buyer's consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or (ii) cause any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to be rescinded following consummation (and no such injunction, judgment, order, decree, ruling, or charge shall be in effect);

(d) No material adverse change shall have taken place with respect to the Buyer, and no event shall have occurred that results in a Material Adverse Effect;

(e) Buyer shall have delivered to Seller a certificate of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary (or equivalent officer) of Buyer certifying that attached thereto are true and complete copies of all resolutions adopted by the board of directors of Buyer authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and that all such resolutions are in full force and effect and are all the resolutions adopted in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. Seller shall have received a certificate of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary (or equivalent officer) of Buyer certifying the names and signatures of the officers of Buyer authorized to sign this Agreement, the Transaction Documents and the other documents to be delivered hereunder and thereunder (the "**Buyer Closing Certificate**");

(f) All actions to be taken by Buyer in connection with consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and all certificates, opinions, instruments, and other documents required to effect the transactions contemplated hereby will be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Seller;

(g) Buyer shall have delivered into Escrow the Purchase Price, duly

executed counterparts to the Transaction Documents and such other documents and deliveries set forth in Section 7.1 and;

(h) Seller shall not have exercised its Unilateral Right prior to April 28, 2017 (after which Seller's Unilateral Right shall extinguish).

## 7. DOCUMENTS TO BE DELIVERED AT CLOSING.

7.1. Documents to be Delivered by the Seller. At Closing, the Seller shall deliver to Buyer the following:

(a) the Seller's Closing Certificate;

(b) a bill of sale in form and substance satisfactory to Buyer (the "**Bill of Sale**") and duly executed by Seller, transferring the tangible personal property included in the Purchased Assets to Buyer;

(c) an assignment and assumption agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Buyer (the "**Assignment and Assumption Agreement**") and duly executed by Seller, effecting the assignment to and assumption by Buyer of the Purchased Assets;

(d) [intentionally omitted];

(e) with respect to the Material Contracts, an Assignment and Assumption Agreements in a form and substance satisfactory to Buyer and executed by such third parties are necessary in each case (each, an "**Material Contract Assignment and Assumption Agreement**");

(f) the Transition Services Agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A ("**Transition Services Agreement**");

(g) the leak out agreement for the Consideration Shares in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B (the "**Leak Out Agreement**");

(h) the Grant Back License; and

(i) such other customary instruments of transfer, assumption, filings or other documents, in form and substance satisfactory to Buyer, as may be required to give effect to this Agreement.

7.2. Documents to be Delivered by Buyer. At Closing, the Buyer shall deliver to the Seller the following:

(a) certificates representing the Consideration Shares and the Warrant;

(b) the Transition Services Agreement duly executed by the Buyer;

(c) the Buyer's Closing Certificate; and

(d) such other customary instruments of transfer, assumption, filings or other documents, in form and substance satisfactory to Seller, as may be required to give effect to this Agreement.

## 8. INDEMNIFICATION AND RELATED MATTERS.

8.1. Subject to the limitations and other provisions of this Agreement, the representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and shall remain in full force and effect until the date that is 6 years from the Closing Date. None of the covenants or other agreements contained in this Agreement shall survive the Closing Date other than those which by their terms contemplate performance after the Closing Date, and each such surviving covenant and agreement shall survive the Closing for the period contemplated by its terms. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any claims asserted in good faith with reasonable specificity (to the extent known at such time) and in writing by notice from the non-breaching party to the breaching party prior to the expiration date of the applicable survival period shall not thereafter be barred by the expiration of such survival period and such claims shall survive until finally resolved.

8.2. Indemnification by Seller. The Seller hereby indemnifies and holds Buyer and its Affiliates and Representatives (collectively, the "**Buyer Indemnitees**") harmless from and against any and all damages, losses, Liabilities, obligations, costs or expenses incurred by Buyer and arising out of the breach of any representation or warranty of Seller hereunder, and/or Seller's failure to perform any covenant or obligation required to be performed by it or them hereunder.

8.3. Indemnification by Buyer. The Buyer hereby indemnifies and holds the Seller and its Affiliates and Representatives (collectively, the "**Buyer Indemnitees**") harmless from and against any and all damages, losses, Liabilities, obligations, costs or expenses incurred by the Seller arising out of the breach of any representation or warranty of Buyer hereunder, and/or Buyer's failure to perform any covenant or obligation required to be performed by it hereunder.

8.4. **Certain Limitations.** The party making a claim under this Section 8 is referred to as the "**Indemnified Party**", and the party against whom such claims are asserted under this Section 8 is referred to as the "**Indemnifying Party**". The indemnification provided for in Section 8.1 and Section 8.2 shall be subject to the following limitations:

8.4.1. The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable to the Indemnified Party for indemnification under Section 8.2 or 8.3, as the case may be, until the aggregate amount of all Losses in respect of indemnification under Section 8.2 or 8.3 exceeds \$50,000 (the "**Deductible**"), in which event the Indemnifying Party shall only be required to pay or be liable for Losses in excess of the Deductible. With respect to any claim as to which the Indemnified Party may be entitled to indemnification 8.2 or 8.3, as the case may be, the Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any individual or series of related Losses which do not exceed \$10,000 (which Losses shall not be counted toward the Deductible).

8.4.2. The aggregate amount of all Losses for which an Indemnifying Party shall be liable pursuant to Section 8.2 or 8.3, as the case may be, shall not exceed 150,000 Warrants.

8.4.3. Payments by an Indemnifying Party pursuant to Section 8.2 or 8.3 in respect of any Loss shall be limited to the amount of any liability or damage that remains after deducting therefrom any insurance proceeds and any indemnity, contribution or other similar payment received or reasonably expected to be received by the Indemnified Party in respect of any such claim. The Indemnified Party shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to recover under insurance policies or indemnity, contribution or other similar agreements for any Losses prior to seeking indemnification under this Agreement.

8.4.4. Payments by an Indemnifying Party pursuant to Section 8.2 or 8.3 in respect of any Loss shall be reduced by an amount equal to any Tax benefit realized or reasonably expected to be realized as a result of such Loss by the Indemnified Party.

8.4.5. In no event shall any Indemnifying Party be liable to any Indemnified Party for any punitive, incidental, consequential, special or indirect damages, including loss of future revenue or income, loss of business reputation or opportunity relating to the breach or alleged breach of this Agreement, or diminution of value or any damages based on any type of multiple.

8.4.6. Each Indemnified Party shall take, and cause its Affiliates to take, all reasonable steps to mitigate any Loss upon becoming aware of any event or circumstance that would be reasonably expected to, or does, give rise thereto, including incurring costs only to the minimum extent necessary to remedy the breach that gives rise to such Loss.

8.4.7. Seller shall not be liable under this Article 8 for any Losses based upon or arising out of any inaccuracy in or breach of any of the representations or warranties of Seller contained in this Agreement if Buyer had knowledge of such inaccuracy or breach prior to the Closing.

8.5. Procedure for Indemnification. Any Party entitled to indemnification under this Section 8 (an “**Indemnified Party**”) will give written notice to the indemnifying party (“**Indemnifying Party**”) of any matters giving rise to a claim for indemnification; *provided*, that the failure of any party entitled to indemnification hereunder to give notice as provided herein shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations under this Section 8 except to the extent that the Indemnifying Party is actually prejudiced by such failure to give notice. In case any Action, proceeding or claim is brought against an Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnification is sought hereunder, the Indemnifying Party shall be entitled to participate in and, unless in the reasonable judgment of counsel to the Indemnified Party a conflict of interest between it and the Indemnifying Party may exist with respect of such Action, proceeding or claim, to assume the defense thereof with counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party. In the event that the Indemnifying Party advises an Indemnified Party that it will contest such a claim for indemnification hereunder, or fails, within thirty (30) days of receipt of any indemnification notice to notify, in writing, such person of its election to defend, settle or compromise, at its sole cost and expense, any Action, proceeding or claim (or discontinues its

defense at any time after it commences such defense), then the Indemnified Party may, at its option, defend, settle or otherwise compromise or pay such Action or claim. In any event, unless and until the Indemnifying Party elects in writing to assume and does so assume the defense of any such claim, proceeding or Action, the Indemnified Party's costs and expenses arising out of the defense, settlement or compromise of any such Action, claim or proceeding shall be losses subject to indemnification hereunder. The Indemnified Party shall cooperate fully with the Indemnifying Party in connection with any settlement negotiations or defense of any such Action or claim by the Indemnifying Party and shall furnish to the Indemnifying Party all information reasonably available to the Indemnified Party, which relates to such Action or claim. The Indemnifying Party shall keep the Indemnified Party fully apprised at all times as to the status of the defense or any settlement negotiations with respect thereto. If the Indemnifying Party elects to defend any such Action or claim, then the Indemnified Party shall be entitled to participate in such defense with counsel of its choice at its sole cost and expense. The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any Action, claim or proceeding affected without its prior written consent. Notwithstanding anything in this Section 8 to the contrary, the Indemnifying Party shall not, without the Indemnified Party's prior written consent, settle or compromise any claim or consent to entry of any judgment in respect thereof which imposes any future obligation on the Indemnified Party or which does not include, as an unconditional term thereof, the giving by the claimant or the plaintiff to the Indemnified Party of a release from all liability in respect of such claim. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to (a) any cause of Action or similar rights of the Indemnified Party against the Indemnifying Party or others, and (b) any liabilities the Indemnifying Party may be subject to.

8.6. **Time for Assertion.** No Party to this Agreement shall have any liability (for indemnification or otherwise) with respect to any representation, warranty or covenant or obligation to be performed and complied hereunder, unless notice of any such liability is provided on or before twelve (12) months from the date hereof.

8.7. **Exclusive Remedies.** Subject to Section 9.4, the parties acknowledge and agree that their sole and exclusive remedy with respect to any and all claims (other than claims arising from intentional fraud on the part of a party hereto in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) for any breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement or obligation set forth herein or otherwise relating to the subject matter of this Agreement, shall be pursuant to the indemnification provisions set forth in this Article 8. In furtherance of the foregoing, each party hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted under Law, any and all rights, claims and causes of action for any breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, agreement or obligation set forth herein or otherwise relating to the subject matter of this Agreement it may have against the other parties hereto and their Affiliates and each of their respective Representatives arising under or based upon any Law, except pursuant to the indemnification provisions set forth in this Article 8. Nothing in this 8.7 shall limit any Person's right to seek and obtain any equitable relief to which any Person shall be entitled pursuant to 11.10 or to seek any remedy on account of any intentional fraud by any party hereto.



**9. COVENANT NOT TO COMPETE; NON-SOLICITATION.** In consideration of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and in order to protect and preserve the legitimate business interests of the Buyer, the Seller agrees as follows:

9.1. During the Restricted Period, except as otherwise provided under the Grant Back License, the Seller shall not, and shall not permit any of its Affiliates to, directly or indirectly, (i) engage in or assist others in engaging in the Restricted Business in the Restricted Area; (ii) have an interest in any Person that engages directly or indirectly in the Restricted Business in the Restricted Area in any capacity, including as a partner, shareholder, member, employee, principal, agent, trustee or consultant; or (iii) cause, induce or encourage any material actual or prospective client, customer, supplier or licensor of (including any existing or former client or customer of Seller and any Person that becomes a client or customer of the Buyer after the Closing), or any other Person who has a material business relationship with the Buyer, to terminate or modify any such actual or prospective relationship. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Seller may own, directly or indirectly, solely as an investment, securities of any Person traded on any national securities exchange if the Seller is not a controlling Person of, or a member of a group which controls, such Person and does not, directly or indirectly, own 1% or more of any class of securities of such Person.

9.2. During the Restricted Period, the Seller shall not, and shall not permit any of its Affiliates to, directly or indirectly, hire or solicit any person who is offered employment by Buyer or is or was employed by the Buyer (including its Affiliates) during the Restricted Period, or encourage any such employee to leave such employment or hire any such employee who has left such employment, except pursuant to a general solicitation which is not directed specifically to any such employees; *provided*, that nothing in this Section 9.2 shall prevent the Seller or any of its Affiliates from hiring (i) any employee whose employment has been terminated by Buyer or (ii) after 180 days from the date of termination of employment, any employee whose employment has been terminated by the employee.

9.3. The Seller acknowledges that a breach or threatened breach of this Section 9 would give rise to irreparable harm to Buyer, for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy, and hereby agrees that in the event of a breach or a threatened breach by the Seller of any such obligations, Buyer shall, in addition to any and all other rights and remedies that may be available to it in respect of such breach, be entitled to equitable relief, including a temporary restraining order, an injunction, specific performance and any other relief that may be available from a court of competent jurisdiction (without any requirement to post bond).

9.4. The Seller acknowledges that the restrictions contained in this Section 9 are reasonable and necessary to protect the legitimate interests of Buyer and constitute a material inducement to Buyer to enter into this Agreement and consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. In the event that any covenant contained in this Section 9 should ever be adjudicated to exceed the time, geographic, product or service or other limitations permitted by applicable Law in any jurisdiction, then any court is expressly empowered to reform such covenant, and such covenant shall be deemed reformed, in such jurisdiction to the maximum time, geographic, product or service or other limitations permitted by applicable Law. The covenants contained in this Section 9 and each provision hereof are severable and distinct covenants and provisions. The invalidity or unenforceability of any such covenant or provision

as written shall not invalidate or render unenforceable the remaining covenants or provisions hereof, and any such invalidity or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such covenant or provision in any other jurisdiction.

**10. TERMINATION.** This Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the Closing:

(a) by the mutual written consent of the Seller and Buyer;

(b) by Buyer by written notice to the Seller if:

(i) there has been a breach by Seller, or an inaccuracy in or failure to perform any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement made by Seller pursuant to this Agreement that would give rise to the failure of any of the conditions specified in Section 6 and such breach, inaccuracy or failure has not been cured by Seller within ten (10) days of Seller's receipt of written notice of such breach from Buyer; or

(ii) any of the conditions set forth in Section 6.1 or Section 6.2 shall not have been, or if it becomes apparent that any of such conditions will not be, fulfilled by May 31, 2017, unless such failure shall be due to the failure of Buyer to perform or comply with any of the covenants, agreements or conditions hereof to be performed or complied with by it prior to the Closing;

(c) by Seller upon written notice to Buyer if:

(i) there has been a breach by Buyer, or an inaccuracy in or failure to perform any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement made by Buyer pursuant to this Agreement that would give rise to the failure of any of the conditions specified in Section 6 and such breach, inaccuracy or failure has not been cured by Buyer within ten (10) days of Buyer's receipt of written notice of such breach from the Seller; or

(ii) any of the conditions set forth in Section 6.1 or Section 6.2 shall not have been, or if it becomes apparent that any of such conditions will not be, fulfilled by May 31, 2017, unless such failure shall be due to the failure of the Seller to perform or comply with any of the covenants, agreements or conditions hereof to be performed or complied with by them prior to the Closing.

(d) by Buyer or the Seller in the event that (i) there shall be any Law that makes consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement illegal or otherwise prohibited or (ii) any Governmental Entity shall have issued a Governmental Order restraining or enjoining the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and such Governmental Order shall have become final and non-appealable.

(e) In the event of the termination of this Agreement in accordance with this Section 10, this Agreement shall forthwith become void and there shall be no liability on the part of any Party hereto except:

(i) as set forth in this Section 10 and Section 5.5 and Section 11 hereof; and

(ii) that nothing herein shall relieve any Party hereto from liability for any willful breach of any provision hereof.

## 11. MISCELLANEOUS.

11.1. Expenses. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all costs and expenses, including, without limitation, fees and disbursements of counsel, financial advisors and accountants, incurred in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be paid by the Party incurring such costs and expenses, whether or not the Closing shall have occurred.

11.2. Notices. All notices, requests, consents, claims, demands, waivers and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given: (a) when delivered by hand (with written confirmation of receipt); (b) when received by the addressee if sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier (receipt requested); (c) on the date sent by facsimile or e-mail of a .PDF document (with confirmation of transmission) if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and on the next Business Day if sent after normal business hours of the recipient; or (d) on the third (3rd) day after the date mailed, by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid. Such communications must be sent to the respective parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a Party as shall be specified in a notice given in accordance with this Section 11.2):

If to Seller: Constantine Goltsev  
LeapFrog Media Trading Inc.  
PO BOX 38  
Chappaqua, NY 10514  
email: Constantine\_goltsev@yahoo.com  
Attention: CEO

with a copy to: RPCK Rastegar Panchal, P.C.  
80 Broad Street, Suite 3101  
New York, NY 10004  
email: chintan@rpck.com  
Attention: Chintan Panchal

If to Buyer: 456 Seaton Street  
Los Angeles, CA 90013  
E-mail: chris@srax.com  
Attention: Christopher Miglino, Chief Executive Officer

with a copy to: Pearlman Law Group LLP  
2200 Corporate Boulevard NW  
Suite 210

Boca Raton, FL 33431  
E-mail: brian@pslawgroup.net  
Attention: Brian A. Pearlman, Esq.

11.3. Interpretation. For purposes of this Agreement: (a) the words “include,” “includes” and “including” shall be deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation”; (b) the word “or” is not exclusive; and (c) the words “herein,” “hereof,” “hereby,” “hereto” and “hereunder” refer to this Agreement as a whole. Unless the context otherwise requires, references herein: (x) to Articles, Sections, Disclosure Schedules and Exhibits mean the Articles and Sections of, and Disclosure Schedule and Exhibits attached to, this Agreement; (y) to an agreement, instrument or other document means such agreement, instrument or other document as amended, supplemented and modified from time to time to the extent permitted by the provisions thereof; and (z) to a statute means such statute as amended from time to time and includes any successor legislation thereto and any regulations promulgated thereunder. This Agreement shall be construed without regard to any presumption or rule requiring construction or interpretation against the Party drafting an instrument or causing any instrument to be drafted. The Disclosure Schedule and Exhibits referred to herein shall be construed with, and as an integral part of, this Agreement to the same extent as if they were set forth verbatim herein.

11.4. Headings. The headings in this Agreement are for reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

11.5. Severability. If any term or provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other term or provision of this Agreement or invalidate or render unenforceable such term or provision in any other jurisdiction. Upon such determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the parties hereto shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the parties as closely as possible in a mutually acceptable manner in order that the transactions contemplated hereby be consummated as originally contemplated to the greatest extent possible.

11.6. Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents constitute the sole and entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement with respect to the subject matter contained herein and therein, and supersede all prior and contemporaneous understandings and agreements, both written and oral, with respect to such subject matter. In the event of any inconsistency between the statements in the body of this Agreement and those in the other Transaction Documents, the Exhibits and Disclosure Schedule (other than an exception expressly set forth as such in the Disclosure Schedule), the statements in the body of this Agreement will control.

11.7. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Neither Party may assign its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other Parties, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; *provided, however*, that prior to the Closing Date, Buyer may, without the prior written consent of the Seller, assign all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to one or more of its direct or

indirect wholly-owned subsidiaries. No assignment shall relieve the assigning party of any of its obligations hereunder.

11.8. No Third-party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is for the sole benefit of the Parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and nothing herein, express or implied, is intended to or shall confer upon any other Person or entity any legal or equitable right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement.

11.9. Amendment and Modification; Waiver. This Agreement may only be amended, modified or supplemented by an agreement in writing signed by each Party hereto. No waiver by any Party of any of the provisions hereof shall be effective unless explicitly set forth in writing and signed by the Party so waiving. No waiver by any Party shall operate or be construed as a waiver in respect of any failure, breach or default not expressly identified by such written waiver, whether of a similar or different character, and whether occurring before or after that waiver. No failure to exercise, or delay in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege arising from this Agreement shall operate or be construed as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege.

11.10. Specific Performance. The Parties agree that irreparable damage would occur if any provision of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with the terms hereof and that the parties shall be entitled to specific performance of the terms hereof, in addition to any other remedy to which they are entitled at law or in equity.

11.11. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same agreement. A signed copy of this Agreement delivered by facsimile, e-mail or other means of electronic transmission shall be deemed to have the same legal effect as delivery of an original signed copy of this Agreement.

11.12. Jurisdiction and Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed and construed under and in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware. Each of the Parties hereto expressly and irrevocably: (1) agree that any legal suit, Action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement will be instituted exclusively in United States District Court for the Central District of California, Los Angeles, California; (2) waive any objection they may have now or hereafter to the venue of any such suit, Action or proceeding; and (3) consent to the in personam jurisdiction of the United States District Court for the Central District of California, Los Angeles, California in any such suit, Action or proceeding. Each of the Parties hereto further agrees to accept and acknowledge service of any and all process which may be served in any such suit, Action or proceeding in the United States District Court for the Central District of California, Los Angeles, California and agree that service of process upon it mailed by certified mail to its address will be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon it, in any such suit, Action or proceeding. ANY LEGAL SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR BASED UPON THIS AGREEMENT, THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY MAY BE INSTITUTED IN THE FEDERAL COURTS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA LOCATED IN LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA, AND EACH PARTY

IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURTS IN ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING. SERVICE OF PROCESS, SUMMONS, NOTICE OR OTHER DOCUMENT BY MAIL TO SUCH PARTY'S ADDRESS SET FORTH HEREIN SHALL BE EFFECTIVE SERVICE OF PROCESS FOR ANY SUIT, ACTION OR OTHER PROCEEDING BROUGHT IN ANY SUCH COURT. THE PARTIES IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVE ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR ANY PROCEEDING IN SUCH COURTS AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVE AND AGREE NOT TO PLEAD OR CLAIM IN ANY SUCH COURT THAT ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BROUGHT IN ANY SUCH COURT HAS BEEN BROUGHT IN AN INCONVENIENT FORUM.

EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT ANY CONTROVERSY WHICH MAY ARISE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS IS LIKELY TO INVOLVE COMPLICATED AND DIFFICULT ISSUES AND, THEREFORE, EACH SUCH PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN RESPECT OF ANY LEGAL ACTION ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY. EACH PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT CERTIFIES AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT (A) NO REPRESENTATIVE OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER IN THE EVENT OF A LEGAL ACTION, (B) SUCH PARTY HAS CONSIDERED THE IMPLICATIONS OF THIS WAIVER, (C) SUCH PARTY MAKES THIS WAIVER VOLUNTARILY, AND (D) SUCH PARTY HAS BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION 11.13.

11.13. Role of Counsel. The Parties acknowledge their understandings that this Agreement was prepared at the request of Buyer by Pearlman Law Group LLP, its counsel, and that such firm did not represent Seller in conjunction with this Agreement or any of the related transactions. Seller, as further evidenced by its or his signature below, acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to obtain the advice of independent counsel of its choosing prior to its execution of this Agreement and that it has availed itself of this opportunity to the extent it deemed necessary and advisable.

*(Signature Page to Follow)*

**Social Reality, Inc.**

By: /s/ Christopher Miglino  
Christopher Miglino, Chief Executive  
Officer

**Leapfrog Media Trading, Inc.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Its:

## Schedule 2.1

### Purchased Assets

1. all of the Intellectual Property which constitutes the OpenDSP Platform;
2. the Purchased Domain Name;
3. all right, title and interest in and to the website content appearing on the Purchased Domain Name, together with, without any limitation, any related Intellectual Property Rights to the website content, whether such rights are registered or not, and all rights of priority therein, and the right to recover for damages and profits and all other remedies for past infringements thereof, and any and all appurtenant goodwill associated therewith, all goodwill, customer lists;
4. all other source codes and related assets which constitutes the OpenDSP platform;
5. all marketing materials, plans, and techniques for driving traffic to the Purchased Domain Name;
6. the Assigned Contracts;
7. all rights to any Actions of any nature available to or being pursued by Seller to the extent related to the Purchased Assets, whether arising by way of counterclaim or otherwise;
8. all of Seller's rights under warranties, indemnities and all similar rights against third parties to the extent related to any Purchased Assets;
9. all insurance benefits, including rights and proceeds, arising from or relating to the Purchased Assets;
10. originals, or where not available, copies, of all books and records, including, but not limited to, books of account, ledgers and general, financial and accounting records, machinery and equipment maintenance files, customer lists, customer purchasing histories, price lists, distribution lists, supplier lists, production data, quality control records and procedures, customer complaints and inquiry files, research and development files, records and data (including all correspondence with any Governmental Authority), sales material and records (including pricing history, total sales, terms and conditions of sale, sales and pricing policies and practices), strategic plans, internal financial statements, marketing and promotional surveys, material and research and files relating to the Purchased Assets ("**Books and Records**"); and
11. all goodwill and the going concern value of the Purchased Assets.



**AMENDMENT NO. 1 TO ASSET PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

This Amendment No. 1 to the Asset Purchase Agreement (the "**Amendment**") dated August 17, 2017 is entered into by and between Social Reality, Inc. (the "**Buyer**"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware, and Leapfrog Media Trading, Inc. (the "**Seller**"), a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware.

**WHEREAS**, the Buyer and the Seller are parties to that certain Asset Purchase Agreement, dated April 20, 2017 (the "**Asset Purchase Agreement**"), pursuant to which, among other things, the Buyer agreed, on the Closing Date, to acquire the Purchase Assets from the Seller on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Asset Purchase Agreement;

**WHEREAS**, capitalized terms used in this Amendment, but not otherwise defined herein, are used herein with the respective meanings ascribed to such terms under the Asset Purchase Agreement;

**WHEREAS**, in expectation of the Closing of the Asset Purchase Agreement, Buyer and Seller wish to (i) amend the Asset Purchase Agreement as set forth herein, and (ii) facilitate Buyer's payment of the Purchase Price to Seller on the date hereof by Buyer's delivery of the Securities.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing, and the mutual terms, covenants and conditions herein below set forth, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

1. **Amendments to the Asset Purchase Agreement.** Buyer and Seller agree to the following amendments to the Asset Purchase Agreements.

(a) **Purchase Price.** Section 2.3 of the Asset Purchase Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

"2.3 **Purchase Price.** The purchase price for the Purchased Assets is the Consideration Shares and the Warrants (the "**Purchase Price**"). At the direction of the Seller, and as full and complete payment of the Purchase Price, the Purchase Price shall be paid at Closing as follows:

No. of Consideration Shares	Recipient
184,000	DIP SVP1, LP
<u>16,000</u>	Gregory Goldberg
<u><u>200,000</u></u>	
No. of Warrants Recipient	
350,000	DIP SVP1, LP

The issuance of the Consideration Shares and Warrants (collectively, the "**Securities**") shall be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on an exemption provided by Section 4(a)(2) of that act.

(b) **Contracts.** The term "Assigned Contracts" which appears in Section 3.8 of the Asset Purchase Agreement is hereby changed to "Material Contracts."

(c) **Schedule 2.1.** Schedule 2.1 attached to the Asset Purchase Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with **Schedule 2.1** attached to this Amendment.

(d) **Material Contract Assignment and Assumption Agreement.** All references to a Material Contract Assignment and Assumption Agreement to be entered into by the parties at the Closing of the

Asset Purchase Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety, it being the understanding of the parties that the Buyer shall not assume any contracts of the Seller, except as specifically provided on Schedule 2.1.

(e) **Documents to be Delivered by Seller.** Section 7 of the Asset Purchase Agreement is hereby amended to add the following:

"7.3 **Post-Closing Deliverables.** As soon as practicable following the Closing the Seller shall deliver the following to the Buyer:

(i) Administrator account and/or administrator access to all services required to operate the Open DSP Platform and related technology, including, but not limited to, the Amazon Web Services;

(ii) Administrator access to any and all services, control panels, or other login systems including, but not limited to, Zoho.com, Amazon Web Services, Slack.com, Github, with verification for each; and

(iii) Evidence of transfer of domain name OPenDSP.com to GoDaddy account number 26692570."

(f) **No Other Revisions.** Except as specifically set forth herein, all other terms and conditions of the Asset Purchase Agreement remain in full force and effect. .

2. **Disclosure Schedules.** Seller hereby amends and restates the Disclosure Schedules in their entirety to read in the form attached as **Exhibit A** to this Amendment, it being understood and acknowledged by Buyer that such amendment and restatement is intended only to make certain clarifying and non-substantive changes requested by Buyer.

3. **Payment of Purchase Price.**

(a) **Common Stock.** On the Closing Date, Buyer shall deliver to Seller (on behalf of Sellers designees) Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in substantially the form attached as **Exhibit B** to this Amendment, covering the issuance of the Consideration Shares to DIP SVP1, LP and Gregory Goldberg as set forth in Section 1(a) hereof. Such Consideration Shares have been duly authorized and upon issuance will be validly issued, fully-paid and non-assessable.

(b) **Warrants.** On the Closing Date Buyer shall issue to DIP SVP1, LP, Seller's designee, in partial satisfaction of the Purchase Price under Section 2.3 of the Asset Purchase Agreement, a the Warrant, in the form attached as **Exhibit D** to Asset Purchase Agreement. Such Warrant has been duly authorized and upon issuance will be validly issued, fully-paid and non-assessable.

(c) **Leak Out Agreements.** On the Closing Date, the Seller shall cause DIP SVP1, LP and Gregory Goldberg, Seller's designees, a Leak Out Agreements, with Buyer in the forms attached as **Exhibit C-1** and **Exhibit C-2**, respectively, to this Amendment. Further, the Leak Out Agreement, dated the Closing Date, between Buyer and Seller is hereby terminated and of no further force and effect. ]

4. **Payoff of Debentures.** Reference is made to the Senior Secured Convertible Debentures due June 3, 2018 (the "**Debentures**") with an original issue date of June 3, 2016, which Debentures were issued by Seller to certain purchasers pursuant to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 1, 2016, by and among Seller and the purchasers signatory thereto, and which such Debentures were subsequently purchased from all such purchasers by DIP SPV1 LP. On the Closing Date, the Seller shall deliver to Buyer a copy of a payoff letter, in substantially the form attached as **Exhibit D** hereto, being issued on such date by DIP SPV1 LP to Seller. Such payoff letter, among other things, shall confirm that, upon receipt by DIP SPV1 LP the shares of Buyer Common Stock and Warrants to purchase Buyer Common Stock issuable by Buyer to DIP SPV1 LP hereunder as Seller's designee, DIP SPV1 LP will deem all of Seller's outstanding debts and obligations owing under the Debentures and the related Security Agreement to have been paid-in-full and will deem all liens and encumbrances under such

Security Agreement to have been released, and the Debentures and the related Securities Purchase Agreement and Security Agreement to be terminated.

5. **Post-Closing Delivery.** Immediately following the Closing, the Seller shall deliver to Buyer the complete system architecture diagram with system description and/or written operation manual.

6. **Miscellaneous.** All terms not defined herein shall have the same meaning as in the Asset Purchase Agreement. This Amendment may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall be deemed to be one and the same agreement. A signed copy of this Amendment delivered by facsimile, e-mail or other means of electronic transmission shall be deemed to have the same legal effect as delivery of an original signed copy of this Amendment. The headings in this Amendment are for reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Amendment.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties have executed this Amendment as of the day and date first above written.

**Social Reality, Inc.**

By: /s/ Christopher Miglino  
Christopher Miglino, Chief Executive Officer

**Leapfrog Media Trading, Inc.**

By: /s/ Constantine Goltsev  
Constantine Goltsev, Managing Director

## SCHEDULE 2.1

### Purchased Assets

1. all of the Intellectual Property which constitutes the OpenDSP Platform;
2. the Purchased Domain Name;
3. all right, title and interest in and to the website content appearing on the Purchased Domain Name, together with, without any limitation, any related Intellectual Property Rights to the website content, whether such rights are registered or not, and all rights of priority therein, and the right to recover for damages and profits and all other remedies for past infringements thereof, and any and all appurtenant goodwill associated therewith, all goodwill, customer lists;
4. all other source codes and related assets which constitutes the OpenDSP platform;
5. all marketing materials, plans, and techniques for driving traffic to the Purchased Domain Name;
6. all right, title and interest in the following contracts:
  - (i) Confidentiality/Non Solicitation/Non Circumvention Agreement dated on or about October 16, 2015 entered into by and between 9.8 Group Inc. (together with its affiliates) and LeapFrog Media Trading, Inc.;
  - (ii) Intellectual Property Contribution Agreement between LeapFrog Media Trading, Inc. and each of:
    - (a) Cresco Group LLC dated December 19, 2014;
    - (b) Cresco Group LLC dated May 8, 2014;
    - (c) Constantine Goltsev dated May 8, 2014;
    - (d) Constantine Goltsev dated December 19, 2014; and
    - (e) Arthur Meyerovich dated May 8, 2014;
7. all rights to any Actions of any nature available to or being pursued by Seller to the extent related to the Purchased Assets, whether arising by way of counterclaim or otherwise;
8. all of Seller's rights under warranties, indemnities and all similar rights against third parties to the extent related to any Purchased Assets;
9. all insurance benefits, including rights and proceeds, arising from or relating to the Purchased Assets;
10. originals, or where not available, copies, of all books and records, including, but not limited to, books of account, ledgers and general, financial and accounting records, machinery and equipment maintenance files, customer lists, customer purchasing histories, price lists, distribution lists, supplier lists, production data, quality control records and procedures, customer complaints and inquiry files, research and development files, records and data (including all correspondence with any Governmental Authority), sales material and records (including pricing history, total sales, terms and conditions of sale, sales and pricing policies and practices), strategic plans, internal financial statements, marketing and promotional surveys, material and research and files relating to the Purchased Assets ("**Books and Records**"); and
11. all goodwill and the going concern value of the Purchased Assets.

**EXHIBIT A**

**Amended and Restated Disclosure Schedules**

(Attached hereto)

**EXHIBIT B**

**Form of Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions**

(Attached hereto)

**EXHIBIT C**

**Leak Out Agreement with DIP SPV1, LP**

(Attached hereto)

**EXHIBIT D**

**Leak Out Agreement with Gregory Goldberg**

(Attached hereto)



**EXHIBIT E**

**Form of Payoff Letter**

(Attached hereto)

**TRANSITION SERVICES AGREEMENT**

This TRANSITION SERVICES AGREEMENT (“**Agreement**”), is made and entered into this 17th day of August, 2017, by and among Leapfrog Media Trading, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Seller**”) and Social Reality, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Buyer**”).

**Recitals**

**WHEREAS**, the Seller and the Buyer entered into that certain Asset Purchase Agreement dated April 20, 2017 as amended by Amendment No. 1 to the Asset Purchase Agreement dated August 17, 2017 (collectively, the “**Purchase Agreement**”), pursuant to which at the Closing Date the Buyer acquired the Purchased Assets.

**WHEREAS**, the Buyer desires that the Seller continue to provide certain services to the Buyer in connection with the Purchased Assets following the Closing Date for the time periods set forth herein.

**WHEREAS**, the parties hereto agree, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, to provide or cause to be provided to the specified parties herein certain services on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the parties, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1.  
SERVICES**

**1.1. Services.** During the Term (as defined below), the Seller shall operate the Amazon Web Services, make Gregory Goldberg available to assist in the operation of the Purchased Assets, provide general transition services and provide to the Buyer the Vendor Services identified in Exhibit A hereof (as such Services are modified from time to time pursuant to this Agreement, individually referred to hereinafter as a “**Service**” and collectively as the “**Services**”).

**1.2. Consistent with Past Practice.** It is understood by the parties that the scope of Services to be provided by Seller will be substantially consistent with historical practice to operate the Purchased Assets, and that the Seller will not provide Services in excess of such scope except as mutually agreed to in writing by the Seller and the Buyer.

**ARTICLE 2.  
TERM AND TERMINATION**

**2.1. Term.** This Agreement shall be effective as of the Closing Date and shall, unless a shorter period is expressly provided for with respect to a specific Service in the Exhibits hereto, continue until the date that is two (2) months after the Closing Date (the “**Term**”), unless earlier terminated pursuant to Section 2.2 below. In the event that Buyer continues to request the

continuation of any Services beyond the Term, the Seller may cease providing the Services at any time without notice to the Buyer.

**2.2. Termination.** Except as otherwise provided herein, prior to the expiration date set forth in Section 2.1 above, Buyer may terminate any individual Service(s) provided hereunder by Seller, by providing at least ten (10) days' advance written notice to Seller, but such termination shall not be effective until the first day of the calendar month after such 10 day notice period; provided, however, that if any individual Service(s) is terminated pursuant to this Section 2.2, and other Service(s) provided hereunder are dependent upon such terminated Service(s), such other Service(s) will not be provided past the termination date of such terminated Service(s).

### **ARTICLE 3. FEES**

Seller shall provide the Services to Buyer during the Term without consideration. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, in the event that the scope of any Service provided by Seller is in excess of the contemplated scope of such Service, and the Seller has agreed to provide such Services pursuant to Section 1.2 above, the Buyer will pay Seller a fee(s) (the "**Fee**") as is reasonable to compensate the Seller for such increased scope of Service in an amount mutually agreed by the parties at such time. In addition, in the event that the Seller receives any fees or consideration from a third party for the Services, the Seller agrees to immediately remit such fee or other consideration to the Buyer.

### **ARTICLE 4. PAYMENT OF FEES**

No later than the fifth (5th) day after receiving an invoice from Seller, which shall not be provided more frequently than one time per month, Buyer shall pay to the Seller the total Fees for that month, if any.

### **ARTICLE 5. WARRANTY, LIMITATION OF LIABILITY AND INDEMNITY**

**5.1. Warranty.** The Seller shall provide the Services in a manner substantially consistent with the manner in which such Services were previously provided in recent historical practice, and where such Services were not recently provided by Seller, then such Services shall be provided in a commercially reasonable and complete manner and with a comparable degree of skill, attention and care as the Seller exercises in performing the same or similar services for itself.

**5.2. Indemnification.** Subject to Section 5.1 of this Agreement, the indemnification procedures set forth in Article 8 of the Purchase Agreement shall apply to this Agreement, and are incorporated by reference herein; provided, however, that Seller shall have no liability or obligation to provide indemnification for Losses based upon, arising out of or otherwise related to this Agreement or the applicable Services unless such Losses were solely a direct result of the

fraud or willful misconduct of Seller. The provisions of this Section 5.2 will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

**ARTICLE 6.**  
**COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS; THIRD-PARTY CONSENTS**

**6.1. Notices.** Each party shall give all notices and obtain all licenses and permits required by applicable laws, rules, ordinances, codes or regulations and shall comply with all applicable laws, rules, ordinances, codes and regulations of any governmental entity or regulatory agency governing the Services to be provided hereunder.

**6.2. Violations of Law.** If it is found that a particular Service being provided pursuant to this Agreement results in any party being given notice that it is violation of a law or regulation by a third-party regulatory or governmental agency, the parties will mutually cooperate to provide the Service in a way that is not in violation of such law or regulation; provided. Failing such efforts to bring the provision of such Service into conformity with such laws or regulations, the Seller may cancel such Service, and shall not be liable to the Buyer with respect to any violation.

**6.3. Third-Party Consents.** Seller's obligation to provide any Service is conditioned upon such Seller obtaining the consent, where necessary, of any relevant third party provider; provided, however, that if such consent cannot be obtained, the parties shall cooperate to arrange for alternative methods of such Service being provided to the Buyer. Failing such efforts to bring the provision of such Service into conformity with any such obligations to a third party provider, Seller may cancel such Service, and shall not be liable to the Buyer with respect thereto.

**ARTICLE 7.**  
**COOPERATION**

**7.1.** Seller and Buyer shall make available on a timely basis to the other party, at such other party's cost, all information and materials reasonably requested by such party to enable it to perform its obligations pursuant to this Agreement; provided, however, that in no event will a party be required to make available any information which in that party's reasonable opinion the disclosure of which could jeopardize an attorney-client privilege or in the opinion of the non- requesting party would compromise material proprietary information of such non-requesting party.

**7.2.** The employees, consultants and representatives of Seller and its Affiliates shall not be deemed, for purposes of any compensation and employee benefits matter (including, without limitation, withholding taxes, worker's compensation insurance, social security contributions or other applicable Taxes or similar costs related to their employment or retention), to be employees, consultants or representatives of the Buyer solely on account of such Buyer receiving Services from the Seller.

7.3. The employees, consultants and representatives of Buyer and its Affiliates shall not be deemed, for purposes of any compensation and employee benefits matter (including, without limitation, any withholding taxes, worker's compensation insurance, social security contributions or other applicable Taxes or similar costs related to their employment or retention), to be employees, consultants or representatives of the Seller solely on account of such Seller providing Services to the Buyer.

**ARTICLE 8.  
CONFIDENTIALITY**

Each party shall keep confidential, and not disclose to any other person or use for its own benefit or the benefit of any other person, any confidential or proprietary information obtained from the other party(ies) in connection with this Agreement. The obligation of the parties under this Article 8 shall not apply to information which: (a) is or becomes generally available to the public without breach of the commitment provided for in this Article 8, or (b) is required to be disclosed by law, order or regulation of a court or tribunal or government authority; provided, however, that in any such case, the disclosing party shall notify the other party(ies) as early as reasonably practicable prior to disclosure to allow such other party(ies) to take appropriate measures to preserve the confidentiality of such information. The provisions of this Article 8 will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

**ARTICLE 9.  
FORCE MAJEURE**

Neither party shall be liable to the other party for any loss, cost or damage for delay or non-performance of any of its obligations hereunder resulting from any requirement or intervention of civil, naval or military authorities or other agencies of the government, or by reason of any other causes whatsoever not reasonably within the control of such party, including, but not limited to, acts of God, war, riot, insurrection, civil violence or disobedience, blockages, embargoes, sabotage, epidemics, fire, strikes, lock-outs or other industrial or labor disturbances, lightning, hurricanes, other severe weather disturbances, explosions and delay of carriers.

**ARTICLE 10.  
NO IMPLIED ASSIGNMENTS OR LICENSES**

Nothing in this Agreement is to be construed as an assignment or grant of any right, title or interest in any trademark, copyright, design or trade dress, patent right or other intellectual property right.

**ARTICLE 11.  
MISCELLANEOUS**

**11.1. Notices.** All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed duly given (a) on the date of delivery if delivered personally, or if by facsimile, upon written confirmation of receipt by facsimile, e-mail or otherwise, (b) on the first Business Day following the date of dispatch if delivered utilizing a next-day service by a recognized next-

day courier or (c) on the earlier of confirmed receipt or the fifth Business Day following the date of mailing if delivered by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid. All notices hereunder shall be delivered to the addresses set forth in the Purchase Agreement, or pursuant to such other instructions as may be designated in writing by the party to receive such notice.

**11.2. Severability.** If any term or other provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced by any rule of law or public policy, all other conditions and provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect so long as the economic or legal substance of the transactions contemplated hereby is not affected in any manner materially adverse to any party. Upon a determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal or incapable of being enforced, the parties hereto shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect their original intent as closely as possible in an acceptable manner to the end that the transactions contemplated hereby are fulfilled to the maximum extent possible.

**11.3. Entire Agreement; No Third-Party Beneficiaries.** This Agreement, together with the Transaction Documents, constitutes the entire agreement and supersedes any and all other prior agreements and undertakings, both written and oral, among the parties hereto, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof and do not, and is not intended to, confer upon any person other than the parties hereto, any rights whatsoever.

**11.4. Amendment; Waiver.** This Agreement may be amended only in a writing signed by each of the parties hereto. Any waiver of rights hereunder must be set forth in writing. A waiver of any breach or failure to enforce any of the terms or conditions of this Agreement shall not in any way affect, limit or waive either party's rights at any time to enforce strict compliance thereafter with every term or condition of this Agreement.

**11.5. Binding Effect; Assignment.** This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective legal representatives and successors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement shall not be assigned by the Seller by operation of law or otherwise without the express written consent of the Buyer.

**11.6. Governing Law; Waiver of Jury Trial.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to the conflicts of laws provisions thereof. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives any right it may have to trial by jury in connection with any litigation arising out of or relating to this agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby or any of the other transactions contemplated hereby.

**11.7. Construction.** The headings of Articles and Sections in this Agreement are provided for convenience only and will not affect its construction or interpretation. The language used in this Agreement is the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rule of strict construction shall be applied against any party.

**11.8. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed simultaneously in one or more counterparts (including by facsimile or electronic .pdf submission), and by the different parties in separate counterparts, each of which when executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement.

**11.9. Definitions.** All capitalized terms not defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning provided in the Purchase Agreement.

**11.10. Independent Contractor.** Seller is and shall remain at all times an independent contractor of the Buyer in the performance of all Services hereunder, and all persons employed by Seller or under contract or agreement with Seller to perform such Services shall be and remain employees or contractors solely of such Seller and subject only to the supervision and control of the applicable Seller supervisory personnel.

*[Signature Page Follows]*

*[signature page of Transition Services Agreement]*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first written above by their respective officers thereunto duly authorized.

**LEAPFROG MEDIA TRADING, INC.**

By: /s/ Constantine Goltsev  
Name: Constantine Goltsev  
Title: Managing Partner

**SOCIAL REALTY, INC.**

By: /s/ Christopher Miglino  
Name: Christopher Miglino  
Title: Chief Executive Officer



## **Exhibit A**

### **I. Vendor Arrangements**

Seller hereby agrees to make available to Buyer the services (the “**Vendor Services**”) from the vendors (the “**Vendors**”) set forth on the schedule below as such Vendor Services are provided to Seller on the closing date pursuant to the terms of Seller’s agreements with the applicable Vendor (the “**Vendor Agreements**”).

Seller will manage the provision of the Vendor Services in accordance with Buyer’s reasonable instructions (including, as applicable, instructions to terminate a particular Vendor Service), provided such instructions are in accordance with the terms and conditions of the underlying agreements with the applicable Vendor. Seller agrees not to, and will cause any of its affiliates that is a party to a Vendor Service agreement not to, extend, renegotiate any term or otherwise modify any Vendor Service contract without the express consent of Buyer, and Seller further agrees to promptly notify Buyer of any notice of termination of, proposed amendment to or contemplated modification to (including any increase in fees assessed under) any Vendor Service contract that Seller or its affiliate receives from a third party provider under a Vendor Service contract. If Seller agrees to modify or amend a Vendor Service contract without the consent of Buyer, Buyer shall have a right to terminate its obligations hereunder with respect to such Vendor Service agreement.

Seller shall manage performance of the Vendor Services in a commercially reasonable manner. In performing its obligations to Buyer, Seller will be entitled to rely upon any instructions, authorizations, approvals or other information provided to Seller by Buyer.

Seller shall promptly forward to a Buyer designated bank account all funds from the Purchased Assets that are transferred or otherwise delivered by third parties to Seller following the Closing Date, including, but not limited to proceeds received from Accounts Receivable and all other cash proceeds from refunds and deposits.

Buyer and Seller shall work together to facilitate payment of trade accounts payable transferred to Buyer. Such services may include Buyer advancing funds to Seller for distribution to vendors.

Buyer and Seller shall use commercially reasonable efforts to seek consent to have all vendor agreements transferred directly to Buyer and shall cooperate to accomplish this. To the extent any vendor agreement solely requires advance notice to assign, Buyer and Seller shall work together in an expedient manner to provide such advance notice to the vendor and subsequently assign such vendor agreement.

Buyer will cooperate with Seller and provide to Seller such resources, information and other input as are (i) reasonably requested by Seller, (ii) necessary to perform or receive the benefit of the Vendor Services, and/or (iii) otherwise reasonably required in order to enable Seller to fulfill its obligations under the respective Vendors. Buyer also agrees to comply with the terms and conditions of the underlying Vendor Agreements as such terms and conditions are applicable to Seller. Seller shall not be responsible for, and Buyer hereby agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Seller (and its affiliates, and the respective current, future and former officers, directors,

employees, successors and assigns of each of the foregoing (the “**Seller Indemnitees**”) harmless from and against, all liabilities, losses, damages, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees) incurred by the Seller Indemnitees in connection with any act or omission of Buyer (or its affiliates, subcontractors or agents) that prevents or delays Seller’s performance of its obligations under, or otherwise causes Seller to be in breach of, a Vendor Agreement.

Seller shall, subject to the control and direction of Buyer and reimbursement of fees and expenses incurred by Seller as set forth below, enforce on behalf of Buyer any rights under the Vendor Agreement relating to the services provided to Buyer thereunder, including any rights relating to warranties or service levels provided or agreed to by the Vendor. Buyer shall receive and retain any damages or other compensation received in connection with any efforts contemplated hereunder. Buyer shall reimburse Seller for any attorneys' fees or similar out-of- pocket costs incurred by Seller with Buyer’s prior written approval in performing Seller's obligations under this hereunder.

Buyer shall pay Seller those charges set forth in an invoice delivered by Seller for charges incurred by Seller under the Vendor Agreements without mark-up by Seller and pro-rated for any shared services rendered to Seller. For avoidance of doubt, Buyer's payment obligations hereunder shall not exceed the amount Seller is obligated under the Vendor Agreements to pay for services provided by applicable Vendor, excluding any termination charges, penalties, interest or other amounts other than fees for services provided.

Seller shall deliver an invoice or invoices in reasonable detail for the charges incurred on a weekly basis, which shall reflect the charges invoiced by, and payable by Seller to, the Vendor for the Vendor Services in accordance with the terms of the Vendor Agreement. All charges due from Buyer to Seller shall be due and payable within five (5) business days of receipt by Buyer of Seller’s invoice therefor.

EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT SUCH DAMAGES ARE RELATED TO OR ARISE FROM (A) PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH, OR DAMAGE TO PROPERTY; (B) GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL OR INTENTIONAL MISCONDUCT OR (C) A PARTY’S BREACH OF ITS CONFIDENTIALITY OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER: (I) IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE, ONE TO THE OTHER, FOR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT; AND (II) IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY’S LIABILITY HEREUNDER EXCEED, IN THE AGGREGATE, THE AMOUNTS PAID BY BUYER TO SELLER HEREUNDER DURING THE SIX (6) MONTH PERIOD PRECEDING THE LAST ACT OR OMISSION GIVING RISE TO SUCH LIABILITY.

Vendors, which may be amended from time to time upon consent of the Buyer and Seller:

<b>Agreement</b>	<b>Fee</b>
None.	None.

## II. Seller Consulting Services

Description of Services Provided	Fee
Amazon Web Services	None.

## LEAK OUT AGREEMENT

**THIS LEAK OUT AGREEMENT** (the "**Agreement**") is entered into as of this 17th day of August, 2017 (the "**Effective Date**") by and between DIP SPV1, LP, a British Virgin Islands limited partnership (the "**Stockholder**") and Social Reality, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**").

**WHEREAS**, Leapfrog Media Trading, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("**Seller**") and the Company are parties to that certain Asset Purchase Agreement dated April 20, 2017, as amended by Amendment No. 1 dated August 17, 2017 (collectively, the "**Purchase Agreement**") pursuant to which the Company agreed, at the Closing thereunder, to acquire the Purchased Assets from Seller in exchange for the Consideration Shares. Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein are used herein with the respective meanings given to them under the Purchase Agreement.

**WHEREAS**, as a closing condition of the Purchase Agreement, Seller agreed to restrict the disposition of the Consideration Shares by Seller.

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the terms and conditions of Purchase Agreement, Seller instructed the Company to issue to the Stockholder at Closing, as Seller's designee, One Hundred Eighty-four Thousand (184,000) of the Consideration Shares.

**WHEREAS**, as Seller's designee to receive Consideration Shares under the Purchase Agreement, the Stockholder is required and has agreed to restrict the disposition of the Consideration Shares by it.

**NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises and of the terms and conditions contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **LEAK OUTS.**

(a) At such time as the Stockholder is able to resell the Consideration Shares in accordance with the provisions of Rule 144 of the Securities Act (the "**Expiration of the Holding Period**"), the Stockholder agrees to limit the resales of such Shares in the public market as follows:

(i) if the daily average trading volume on all trading markets on which the Buyer Common Stock is then quoted or listed (i) is less than 30,000 shares of Common Stock, the Stockholder shall not sell more than 1,000 Shares per trading day; (ii) is greater than 30,000 shares of Common Stock, but less than 100,000 shares, the Stockholder shall not sell more than 5,000 Shares per trading day; and (iii) is greater than 100,000 shares, the Stockholder shall not sell more than 50,000 Shares; and

(ii) any permitted resales by the Stockholder shall be at the then current bid price of the Common Stock.

2. **TRANSFER; SUCCESSOR AND ASSIGNS.** The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective successors and assigns of the parties. In the event of any sale, transfer, assignment, pledge or other hypothecation of the Consideration Shares, other than the resale of such shares in the public market pursuant to this Agreement (a "**Transfer**"), as a condition precedent to such Transfer the Stockholder will deliver a leak out agreement in form and substance identical to this Agreement from the proposed transferee. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

3. **COMPLIANCE WITH SECURITIES LAWS.** In the event of a Transfer, as a condition to the Company agreeing to such Transfer, the Stockholder shall have furnished the Company with an opinion of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that the Transfer is exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**") and that the Transfer otherwise complies with the terms of this Agreement.

4. **LEGEND.**

(a) The Stockholder hereby agrees that each outstanding certificate representing the Consideration Shares shall, in addition to any other legends as may be required in compliance with Federal securities laws or as contemplated by the Purchase Agreement, bear a legend reading substantially as follows:

THE SALE OR TRANSFER OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF A LEAK OUT AGREEMENT DATED AUGUST 17, 2017, BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE STOCKHOLDER LISTED ON THE FACE HEREOF. A COPY OF SUCH AGREEMENT IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER AND WILL BE PROVIDED TO THE HOLDER HEREOF UPON REQUEST. NO TRANSFER OF SUCH SECURITIES WILL BE MADE ON THE BOOKS OF THE ISSUER UNLESS ACCOMPANIED BY EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE TERMS OF SUCH LOCK UP AGREEMENT.

(b) A copy of this Agreement shall be filed with the corporate secretary of the Company, shall be kept with the records of the Company. In addition, a copy of this Agreement shall be filed with the Company's transfer agent of record.

5. **NO OTHER RIGHTS.** The Stockholder understands and agrees that the Company is under no obligation to register the sale, transfer or other disposition of the Consideration Shares under the Securities Act or to take any other action necessary in order to make compliance with an exemption from such registration available.

6. **SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.** The Stockholder acknowledges that there would be no adequate remedy at law if the Stockholder fails to perform any of its obligations hereunder, and accordingly agrees that the Company, in addition to any other remedy to which it may be entitled at law or in equity, shall be entitled to compel specific performance of the obligations of the Stockholder under this Agreement in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any remedy under this Section 6 is subject to certain equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceedings therefor may be brought.

7. **NOTICES.** All notices, statements, instructions or other documents required to be given hereunder shall be in writing and shall be given either personally or by mailing the same in a sealed envelope, first-class mail, postage prepaid and either certified or registered, return receipt requested, or by telecopy, and shall be addressed to the Company at its principal offices and to the Stockholder at the address last appearing on the books and records of the Company.

8. **RECAPITALIZATIONS AND EXCHANGES AFFECTING CONSIDERATION SHARES.** The provisions of this Agreement shall apply, to the full extent set forth herein with respect to the Consideration Shares, to any and all shares of capital stock or equity securities of the Company which may be issued by reason of any stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, combination, recapitalization, reclassification or otherwise.

9. **GOVERNING LAW.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware. Any suit, action or proceeding with respect to this Agreement shall be brought in the state or federal courts located in Los Angeles County in the State of California. The parties hereto hereby accept the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of those courts for the purpose of any such suit, action or proceeding. The parties hereto hereby irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection that any of them may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any judgment entered by any court in respect thereof brought in Los Angeles County, California, and hereby further irrevocably waive any claim that any suit, action or proceeding brought in Los Angeles County, California has been brought in an inconvenient form.

10. **COUNTERPARTS.** This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

11. **ATTORNEYS' FEES.** If any action at law or in equity (including arbitration) is necessary to enforce or interpret the terms of this Agreement, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and

necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled as determined by such court, equity or arbitration proceeding.

12. **AMENDMENTS AND WAIVERS.** Any term of this Agreement may be amended with the written consent of the Company and the Stockholder. No delay or failure on the part of the Company in exercising any power or right under this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of any power or right.

13. **SEVERABILITY.** If one or more provisions of this Agreement are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, portions of such provisions, or such provisions in their entirety, to the extent necessary, shall be severed from this Agreement and the balance of the Agreement shall be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and shall be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

14. **CONSTRUCTION; TERMS.** This Agreement has been entered into freely by each of the parties, following consultation with their respective counsel, and shall be interpreted fairly in accordance with its respective terms, without any construction in favor of or against either party. All terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning as in the Purchase Agreement.

15. **ENTIRE AGREEMENT.** This Agreement and the documents referred to herein constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and any and all other written or oral agreements existing between the parties hereto are expressly canceled.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

**COMPANY:**

SOCIAL REALITY, INC.

By: /s/ Christopher Miglino  
Christopher Miglino,  
Chief Executive Officer

**STOCKHOLDER:**

DIP SPV1, LP.

By: /s/ Antonio Ruiz-Gimenez  
Name: Antonio Ruiz-Gimenez  
Its: Managing Partner

List of Subsidiaries

1. BIG Token, Inc., a Delaware Corporation.

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We have issued our report dated April 2, 2018 on the 2017 and 2016 consolidated financial statements included in the Annual Report of Social Reality, Inc. on Form 10-K for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2017. We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference of said report in the Registration Statement of Social Reality, Inc. on Form S-3 (File No. 333-221970).

/s/ **RBSM LLP**

New York, New York  
April 2, 2018



**EXHIBIT 31.1**

**Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification**

I, Christopher Miglino, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 of Social Reality, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: April 2, 2018

/s/ Christopher Miglino

\_\_\_\_\_  
Christopher Miglino, Chief Executive Officer, principal executive officer

**EXHIBIT 31.2**

**Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification**

I, Joseph P. Hannan, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 of Social Reality, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: April 2, 2018

/s/ Joseph P. Hannan

---

Joseph P. Hannan, Chief Financial Officer, principal financial and accounting officer

**EXHIBIT 32.1**

**Section 1350 Certification**

In connection with the Annual Report of Social Reality, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), I, Christopher Miglino, Chief Executive Officer, and I, Joseph P. Hannan, the Chief Financial Officer, of the Company, do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial conditions and results of operations of the Company.

April 2, 2018

/s/ Christopher Miglino

---

Christopher Miglino, Chief Executive Officer,  
principal executive officer

April 2, 2018

/s/ Joseph P. Hannan

---

Joseph P. Hannan, Chief Financial Officer,  
principal financial and accounting officer

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signatures that appear in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.